

49
0

11
11
8

4° A. or. 120 (6,2

<36613875400014

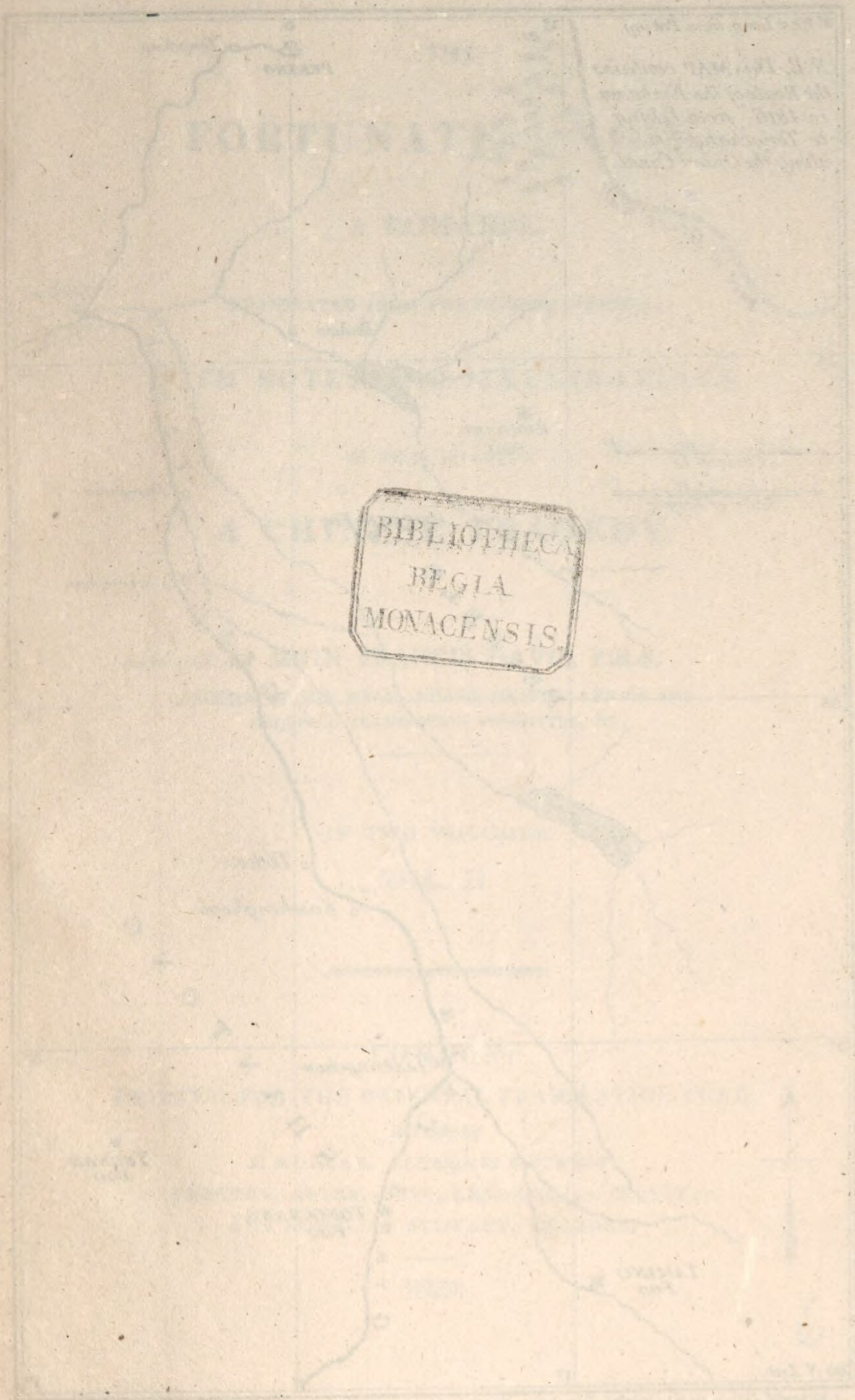
<36613875400014

Bayer. Staatsbibliothek

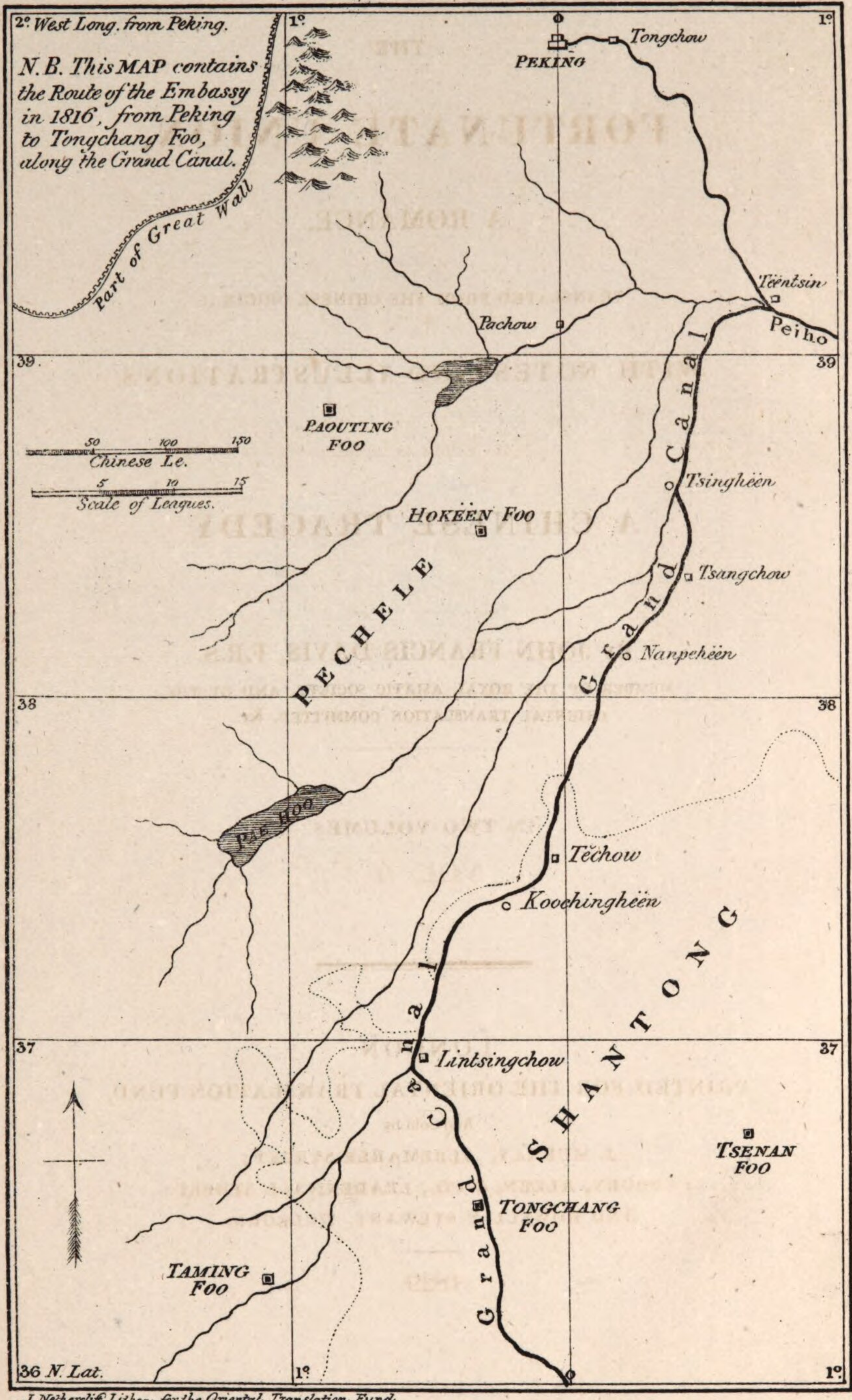
THE
FORTUNATE UNION,
A CHINESE ROMANCE.

THE
FORTUNATE UNION

A CHINESE ROMANCE



BIBLIOTHECA
REGIA
MONACENSIS



THE
FORTUNATE UNION,
A ROMANCE,
TRANSLATED FROM THE CHINESE ORIGINAL,
WITH NOTES AND ILLUSTRATIONS,
TO WHICH IS ADDED,
A CHINESE TRAGEDY.

By JOHN FRANCIS DAVIS, F.R.S.
MEMBER OF THE ROYAL ASIATIC SOCIETY, AND OF THE
ORIENTAL TRANSLATION COMMITTEE, &c.

IN TWO VOLUMES.
VOL. II.

LONDON:
PRINTED FOR THE ORIENTAL TRANSLATION FUND,
And Sold by
J. MURRAY, ALBEMARLE STREET;
PARBURY, ALLEN, & CO., LEADENHALL STREET;
AND HOWELL & STEWART, HOLBORN.

1829.

6, 2

G



A CHINESE TRAGEDY.

BY JOHN FRANCIS DAVIS, F.R.S.

CHAPTER XV.

LONDON:

PRINTED BY J. L. COX, GREAT QUEEN STREET.

CONTENTS.

VOL. II.

CHAPTER XI.

	Page
Teihchungyu, urged by his attachment, goes a hundred leagues to the lady's succour	1

CHAPTER XII.

Aversion is aggravated, during an entertainment, into hostility	26
---	----

CHAPTER XIII.

The marriage presents are rejected on their first proposal, in hatred of such unprincipled plots	53
--	----

CHAPTER XIV.

Teihchungyu discovers the qualities of the valiant leader, and hazards his life to save him	80
---	----

CHAPTER XV.

The parental injunctions become too pressing to be altogether resisted	108
--	-----

CHAPTER XVI.

In spite of the trap to ensnare him, the hero does not yield	136
--	-----

CHAPTER XVII.

	Page
The exposure of secret intrigues leads to the display of real merit	162

CHAPTER XVIII.

The gem being proved to be perfect, the FORTUNATE UNION is concluded	191
---	-----

THE SORROWS OF HÂN, a Tragedy	213
---	-----

Appendix to 'The Fortunate Union.'	245
--	-----

THE
FORTUNATE UNION.

CHAPTER XI.

“TEIHCHUNGYU, URGED BY HIS ATTACHMENT, GOES
A HUNDRED LEAGUES TO THE LADY'S SUCCOUR.”

Deny not that her peril was a case
To claim his aid—each thought and energy
Was bent to serve her; and his course he hasten'd,
To prove himself no ingrate. 'Twas not passion
Alone that urg'd him—justice loudly call'd
For interference—no officious zeal
Was his, for if not he, who else had mov'd?

WE have seen the vexation of Kwoketsu, when he found that the commissioner, instead of hastening his marriage, had issued a prohibitory notice in favour of Shueypingsin;—as well as his rage at being constantly denied in his calls at the great man's house. Still he was at a loss how to proceed, and accordingly paid a visit to the Chehëen, to see what he could learn from him. That magistrate was startled when he heard of the change in the commissioner's conduct, and exclaimed, “What can be the meaning of this!—No doubt,” continued he, after a little consideration, “it must be

Shueypingsin herself who has exerted her supernatural powers, and discomfited his lordship."

"But by what device," inquired the other, "could a young girl, whose father is exiled, and who has never been out of the female apartments, produce such an effect?"

"You must not confound her with ordinary characters," said the magistrate: "young girl as she is, she possesses the sense and ingenuity of the most extraordinary persons in history. When I went to her the other day with the commissioner's order, she made no objection whatever, but was all compliance; and I even *then* could not help suspecting she had some scheme in view. At my subsequent visit, when I advised her not to practice any evasions, she replied, 'There is no chance of it on my part; but I fancy his lordship may find it necessary to alter his conduct.' Now since he really has done what she predicted, it must doubtless be in consequence of her own contrivance. Let me advise you, my young friend, to make inquiries at his lordship's office; there must certainly be a reason for it."

Kwoketsu took his leave of the magistrate, and proceeded straight to the commissioner's. Now it might be imagined, that as Shueypingsin had appeared openly before the tribunal, the attendants of the court must be acquainted with what had passed, and would readily inform him—but his lordship was so afraid of the matter becoming

becoming notorious, that he had charged his people to keep it secret, and the young man therefore could pick up nothing from them.

He had thus passed more than twenty days in a very unpleasant state of mind, when a messenger arrived from the commissioner to invite his attendance ; upon which he imagined it could be for no other than a favourable purpose, and accordingly hastened to the audience. To his surprise, the commissioner, after politely leading him to an inner apartment, opened the conversation thus : “ My friend, it was solely on *your* account, that my ignorance of the real state of affairs had nearly involved me in the deepest calamity.”

“ The authority of your high office,” replied Kwoketsu, “ exerted as it was to effect the marriage of a young girl, subject to your control, though it may have been productive of some trouble, could hardly be attended with such consequences as you mention. Why should your lordship break faith with me ?”

The other replied, “ It was just this feeling of contempt for a young girl under my authority which led me to issue the order, expecting that she must of course bow her head and submit—but this Shueypingsin turns out to be a very formidable personage, one that is gifted with extraordinary resources. When my order arrived, she was all compliance, without the least change of colour or countenance ; but in the meanwhile, she quietly prepared an address to the emperor, and with

the utmost secrecy despatched a trusty domestic to Peking, with directions to strike the drum at the palace gate, and present the accusation against me. Tell me, now, have I not reason to be afraid of her?"

Astonished by what he heard, the young man exclaimed, "Surely she never could be so rash! I still suspect it is a falsehood, invented to gain her object. But whence did your lordship learn this?"

"The attempt to procure my degradation was not the whole of her daring," said the commissioner;—"she brought a copy of the petition and shewed it to me herself."

"But you should have torn up her petition," replied the other, "and dealt with her in such a summary manner as to break her spirit."

"The wonder is, that she had despatched the original address three days before," said his lordship;—"had I followed my first impulse, and dealt harshly with her, the petition being already despatched, what should I have said when an order came from his majesty, admitting the petition, and demanding the several parties?—This, however, was not all: she drew out a poniard, with which she would have stabbed herself, and involved me in deeper guilt by her own destruction."

"But allowing that her address had been received," replied Kwoketsu, "there is no reason why
your

your lordship should not have met it by a counter-address."

"My good friend," answered the commissioner, "you have not seen what she wrote! It would have ruined me at once, and left no room for farther explanations. Had this paper been received, my own punishment were certain, and both yourself and your father would have been involved in trouble. I had no choice, but was obliged to pacify her by the prohibitory notice which I issued, and in return for which she furnished me with the name and description of her domestic, enabling me to send in pursuit of him. My reason for denying you, when you favoured me with calls for several successive days, was the fear lest this petition might not be recovered, in which case malicious persons would find occasion for remarks. The paper, however, being happily brought back, I have requested you to attend for the purpose of inspecting it, and being convinced that I have not broken my faith with you, but been compelled to these measures by necessity."

So saying he drew out the paper, and handed it to the young man.

Kwotketsu, though he could not understand the whole, was just able to distinguish the words 'seeking favour with his patron,' and felt a cold shiver run over him as he exclaimed, "What wonderful resolution does this young girl possess! She richly deserves

my

my hatred. But shall I so easily give up the pursuit? My resentment at her obstinacy is only equalled by my determination to persecute her yet. I still hope that your lordship, out of consideration for my father, will continue to assist me towards the conclusion of this match."

"On any other subject whatever," replied the commissioner, "I would gladly receive your instructions, but with regard to this marriage your request is a little unreasonable. Let me advise you to cool on this subject:—if you prosecute it with violence you will be involved in trouble, for I can see that this young woman's conduct is not to be calculated on—she may not be safely provoked."

Perceiving that he gave up the cause altogether, Kwoketsu took leave of his lordship; but unable still to make up his mind to the disappointment, he sought advice from his friend Chingkee. Having informed him of what had passed, "Tell me," asked he, "does she not deserve all my resentment, with her accusation of 'seeking favour with his patron,'—a charge that goes so far to implicate my father himself?"

"You have a right to be incensed at her petition," replied his friend, "but if we weigh fairly her motives for avoiding this marriage, it is not so much from any objection to your mind or person, as from the want of the father's consent on either hand—nor, according to
the

the established rites of wedlock, is she without reason on her side. My opinion is, that nothing must be rashly attempted in this case—but if you are determined to accomplish your purpose, seize the opportunity of Shueykeuyih's exile, and the high situation and prospects of your own father, to send a person, in the first place, to Peking, and acquainting your father with the circumstances, prevail on him to despatch a message from himself to the frontier. Think you that Shueykeuyih, in the midst of his disgrace, will do otherwise than consent?—and if the father's consent be obtained, we need have no fear of the daughter escaping us.

“You are right!” exclaimed the young man with delight,—“this is the straight road, and the only one to be taken. But all the circumstances cannot be stated in a letter, and I dare charge none of my domestics with such a mission. Let me beg you to proceed in person to my father; the sight of you will incline him favourably, and produce an excellent result.”

“In a matter which so nearly concerns your satisfaction,” replied his friend; “I could never think of refusing the trust you are willing to confide in me; I will most readily go as you desire.”

“Then,” said Kwoketsu joyfully, “with your assistance I consider my hopes as already accomplished!” An urgent epistle to his father was prepared with all haste, and every thing requisite being made ready for the

the journey, he despatched one of his old domestics in company with Chingkee to the capital.

All vainly do the winged insects ply
Their active toil—now on the topmost boughs
They search for flowers—now glancing quick descend !
All vainly—for the spring its blooming gifts
Denies them ; and the gaudy butterfly
Frets idly—idly frets the busy bee.

Leaving them to pursue their journey, we turn to Teihchungyu, who on his return from Shantung to his native city, lived entirely at home, and cherished the remembrance of Shueypingsin's kindness. His liking for an adventurous life gradually wore away, and he turned his mind towards the acquisition of literary honours. Observing one day by chance in the gazette, that his father had petitioned to retire from office on account of sickness, he became alarmed, and in order to satisfy himself as to the real cause of this unexpected step, took horse immediately for Peking, attended by Seaoutan.

On approaching the capital, he saw at some distance before him a person mounted on a mule. His horse being the faster animal of the two, soon passed the other, and Teihchungyu on turning round, perceived that the stranger was no other than Shueypingsin's trusty domestic. "I think I know you," said he : "what has brought you so far ?"

The man raised his head on being accosted, and at once recognizing the youth, leaped down from his mule,
and

and cried out, "Sir, you are the very person I wished to see."

"What !" said Teihchungyu with surprise, "on what errand do you come to me ?" And with that he reined in his horse, and eagerly dismounted to make farther inquiry.—"Is it on account of your master's business, or your young lady's, that you were despatched hither ?"

"My young lady's," replied the man, and Teihchungyu, with a mixture of surprise and alarm, desired to be informed of it.

"Surely," said he, "it must be some fresh villainy of Kwoketsu ?"

"You are quite right, sir," answered the domestic; "but this last act greatly outdoes all the past, and my young lady, driven to extremity, has sent me to Peking to strike on the drum at the palace-gate and present her petition ; though, apprehending my unfitness for such a charge, she desired me first of all to wait upon you and obtain your assistance."

"There will be no difficulty in presenting the petition," said Teihchungyu ; "but tell me, what wickedness has Kwoketsu practised to drive your lady to such a measure ?"

"All his former contrivances," replied the man, "were his own, and he could devise nothing but what was easily circumvented by my lady's prudence ; but the newly arrived commissioner is unfortunately a pupil
of

of the minister, and ready to undertake any thing for his sake. He issued several mandates, requiring the Chehëen to see that the marriage was concluded within a month. There was no opposing this, and accordingly my lady wrote an accusation against him, and commanded me to bring it, in search of your advice and assistance. Being so fortunate as to meet you here, I have only to request you will put me in the way of presenting it : every thing requisite is prepared.

The resentment of Teihchungyu was excited. "What commissioner has dared," exclaimed he, "to act in this mad style?"—The man told him his name.—"So!" said the youth, "it is that fellow Foongling! I shall be delighted to send up your lady's petition, and become instrumental to his degradation : 'tis but a small matter, and you need not strike the drum : I will present it at the proper office, and engage them to send it up at the regular period. When a reply has been received, it will be time to move the tribunal of rites to propose his dismissal : we will then see how long he remains in power!"

"Through your exertions, sir," replied the man, "my lady's cause cannot but succeed."

Teihchungyu now mounted his horse, observing, "It is not fit to discuss the matter on this public road. I will ride on, as my horse is fleet ; do you follow me as quickly as you can to the private office of the inspector general ; I will desire Seaoutan to wait for you at the gate."

The

The man promised to obey, and Teihchungyu giving his horse the whip, galloped off at speed. He was not long in reaching his destination, where he found that his father's application for leave had not been admitted by the emperor ; but the doors were as usual crowded with business. He went in straight to wait on his father and mother, and ascertained that his majesty had some weighty matters for the consideration of the inspector's office, and the application on his father's part was nothing more than a mere form which custom required.

His mind once at rest on this head, Seaoutan was desired to attend at the outer gate : but the evening arrived, and Shueypingsin's messenger did not appear. Our hero began to be anxious. "How is it," thought he, "that this man does not make more haste with his lady's despatch ?—Perhaps his mule has detained him, and he may have put up somewhere for the night ; no doubt I shall see him to-morrow."

The next morning, however, Seaoutan waited at the gate in vain. The afternoon arrived, and no messenger appeared. Teihchungyu now began to suspect that the man had met with somebody else, as well able to assist him. His only course, therefore, was to send a proper person to the office for presenting memorials, to inquire if an address had been delivered from the daughter of Shueykeuyih ; but the messenger returned with an answer in the negative.

He would not give up the inquiry yet, but despatched

a man

a man to the southern gate of the imperial palace, to find out if any person had struck on the drum: this person, however, returned without news.

Teihchungyu now began to suspect the worst. "The man distinctly said," thought he to himself, "that my assistance had been contemplated in presenting the memorial: why does he not appear? Doubtless he must have divulged his secret, and some spy or confidential friend of the commissioner has put him out of the way!—or it is just possible that he has been seized with a sudden and fatal malady." An endless number of conjectures thus passed through his mind; but the truth never once occurred to him—namely, that Shueypingsin's domestic had, on reaching the city-gate, been overtaken and conveyed back by the messenger sent in pursuit of him.

He continued his inquiries for several days in every direction; but without discovering a trace or shadow of his object, and began then to be seriously alarmed. "Had Shueypingsin's memorial only been presented," thought he, "the commissioner were no longer formidable: but he is still in full power, and she, an unprotected female, can with all her prudence and ability do little to oppose him. Her father in exile, and the whole district in which she lives devoted to Kwoketsu, who is there but myself to assist her? According to the old maxim, 'A good man will die for his friend;' but Shueypingsin has been more than a common friend to me. Were I ignorant of her present danger, I might have

have an excuse ; but with the full knowledge of it, to refrain from giving her my succour, were to prove myself, one of the bearded sex, inferior in courage and generosity to a tender female ! This would indeed be a breach of the ancient rule."

His mind once made up, he took leave of his father and mother, under plea of returning home to his studies ; and in order to excite the less notice, rode a mule in lieu of a horse, journeying night and day towards Shantung province, attended solely by his page. While thus intent on succouring his benefactress, he deliberated within himself. " Considering the vile act of this thief of a commissioner, it would delight me much to break into his hall of audience, and disgrace him publicly. Let me remember, however, that he is the delegate of the emperor, and after such treatment as this, might present a memorial, accusing me of offering indignity to an imperial commissioner, which would be a plausible charge ;—though did we both* appear for judgment before his majesty, and argue our cause together, there is so much more reason on my side that I should not be afraid of him. But then I have before me the example of Shuey-pingsin herself ; who, without betraying the slightest emotion, has discomfited the most powerful enemies. Did I make a disturbance on this occasion, she would despise me as a hot-headed fellow. Let me proceed at

once

* It is not very clear that causes are thus verbally pleaded before the emperor at the present day ; but the above is a faithful version of the original.

once to the house of Shueypingsin, and providing myself there with the commissioner's two orders, carry them back to Peking, and engage my father to accuse him formally before the emperor:—we will then see what he has to say in his defence!”

Though small the heart that in another's cause
Grows warm, it is a world of busy thought :
—Denied repose, its energies it wastes
In endless musings.

His resolution thus formed, Teihchungyu hastened on without a moment's delay, and arrived in a few days at his destination, where he first sought a lodging, and leaving his travelling effects in charge of his boy, walked all alone towards the mansion of Shueypingsin.

On approaching the gate-way, every thing appeared quiet; not an individual could be seen. He walked in at the principal gate, where all was silent, and then entered the inner gate,* where though he saw nobody moving, he observed, fixed against the wall by the door-side, an authoritative notice, which, on approaching nearer, he perceived to be issued in the commissioner's name. “Why,” thought he to himself, “what should make this fellow, after he had already limited a time for the marriage, fix up an additional notice to the same purpose? But I must take this with me as evidence.” When he read on, however, he discovered that, far from hastening the marriage, it was a prohibitory notice, forbidding

* Chinese houses of consequence have a court before them, and the second gate forms the entrance of the mansion.

bidding all persons to attempt gaining possession of the young lady by violence!

As he finished the perusal, it was with a mixture of surprise and satisfaction that he exclaimed to himself, "This is indeed most unaccountable! Did not her messenger tell me that the commissioner had urged her marriage by two successive mandates, and that this was the occasion of her memorial to the emperor?—What means this notice of a tendency so opposite? Doubtless Shueypingsin must have bribed the commissioner to change his mind;* or perhaps her father has been recalled to office, and he dared not provoke one in power by his rashness."

Unable to explain it, he would have entered the house, and ascertained the truth: but checked himself with this reflection. "She is a solitary female, and I can plead neither relationship, nor any other pretence for going in. Were she in actual danger from her suitors, there would be less objection to such a step; but with this quiet and satisfactory notice at her doors, my entrance would subject me to the imputation of seeking my own views, under a show of disinterestedness. This will never do! But let me go and inquire elsewhere; who knows but somebody can give me the information I want."

As he issued from the outer gateway, he came all at once upon the uncle Shueyun, who chanced to be
passing

* Orig. "to change his face."

passing that way. Being mutually acquainted, they could do no otherwise than approach with the customary salutations. Thought Shueyun to himself: "It is not long since he took his departure in a great passion; then what brings him here to-day?—why surely he must be possessed.*—Pray, sir," said he, addressing the youth, when did you arrive. May I ask if you have seen my niece yet?"

"It was only to-day," replied Teihchungyu, "that I reached this place; and I have not been so presumptuous as to disturb the young lady your niece."

"Then," asked the other, "if not to see my niece, for what purpose might you come?"

"I heard at Peking," said the youth, "that his lordship the commissioner had made such a bad use of his power, as to issue two separate mandates, limiting a month for your niece's compulsory marriage. I considered that the regulation of a young lady's marriage concerned none but her parents, and that the commissioner had no right to commit such an act of oppression in search of his own private views. This was my reason for repairing hither in spite of the distance,—that I might succour your niece in her difficulties. I perceived, however, on entering the gate, that his lordship had fixed up a notice, prohibiting all persons from molesting the young lady; and this being quite in consonance

* *Chō leaou moo* precisely means 'possessed by a devil, or evil spirit.'

nance with the duty of a good magistrate, I concluded that the report at Peking must be false, and accordingly took my departure."

"Then, sir," exclaimed Shueyun, with a rude laugh, "the occasion of both your coming and going may be said to be equally slight! No doubt, however, the noblest motives govern your conduct; though there is some share of lightness in your mode of proceeding. But we will let that pass—and since you come from such a distance, you really should stop a little, and let me inform my niece of your reasons for undertaking the journey, that she may feel duly grateful, and come out to thank you—thus your trouble will not have been wholly in vain."

"Sir," replied Teihchungyu, "my motives for coming hither were not more on account of others, than to satisfy my own mind—that being done, where is the need of either gratitude or thanks?" Then with a very slight inclination, "Old gentleman," said he, "farewell!" and walked away with a haughty air.

The other would gladly have had another word with him, annoyed as he was by this unceremonious style. "What makes the young fellow so insolent?" thought he to himself; "let me see if I cannot find out a way of paying him off—it would delight me if I could!" After a little consideration, however, he felt quite at a loss as to the means, and resolved to go and consult with Kwoketsu. Desiring a young lad to follow Teihchungyu,

and find out his lodging, he proceeded straight to the house of his son-in-law, whom he acquainted with all the circumstances of the rencontre.

“What!” cried Kwoketsu, stamping with rage, “is this fellow come to snatch her from me? See here another cause of hate between us! But of a truth he shall not escape me: I will hazard my life, but I will be revenged!”

“How do you propose to do that?” inquired the other.

“I will go in search of him in the morning,” replied he, “find out some pretext to pick a quarrel, and then report him to the commissioner: there is no fear, but his lordship will espouse my part.”

Shueyun shook his head: “It will never do!—I understand this young man’s father is president of the censorate, and, by his office, the commissioner’s immediate superior—let his lordship therefore wish ever so much to assist you, he can do nothing to the prejudice of his superior’s son.”

Kwoketsu was startled. “Very true!” said he; “it never occurred to me: then what am I to do?”

“It strikes me,” replied the other, “that we need not proceed to any great lengths* with him just now. Let us begin by playing him a trick, and getting him into a scrape: we will then give him a good sound beating, without

* Lit. ‘move any great weapons.’

without his having much to complain of. This is about as much as he deserves from us."

"Well," said his son-in-law, "let us see if we can manage it—but, tell me, how are we to commence with him?"

"This Teihchungyu, with all his talking," said Shueyun, "is but a youngster after all: I am pretty certain that his true motive in journeying so far was some scheme of his own relating to my niece. When I came so unexpectedly upon him, he thought it necessary to make up that fine story, as a cover to his real designs. My suspicion is, that he is puzzled to find out some way of getting an interview with her: your plan, then, will be to meet him half-way by a contrivance of your own, and send a young boy, as if from my niece herself, to say that she had been aware of his arrival at her gate this morning, but was prevented from going out to meet him by the fear of notice: that she depends on having an interview with him this evening, about the setting of the first watch, at the gate of the back-garden, being anxious to communicate to him something of consequence. Now a god or a genius could never guess that this was false—wait, therefore, until he arrives, and let some stout fellows that you have previously laid in ambush, beat him black and blue.* Where can he go

c 2

* Orig. 'beat him till his head is blue, and his eyes swollen.'

to complain after this ? Tell me, is it a good scheme or not ?”

Kwoketsu was so pleased with it, that his whole face became one universal smile. “ A most admirable plot !” cried he, “ it cannot but succeed : and then when he has been well cudgelled, I will send him a letter, to let him know that the choice spirits of our part of the country are not to be rashly provoked.” So saying, he sent for a clever smooth-tongued boy of his household, and making him perfect in a plausible story, told him exactly how he was to convey it to Teihchungyu. The lad was ready enough at his lesson, and had just learned it by heart, when the other boy, who had been sent by Shueyun in search of the place of lodging, luckily returned in time to be sent with him as a guide.

Teihchungyu, at a loss to account for the sudden change in the commissioner’s conduct, and anxious to discover the reason, had gone straight to the Chehëen’s to make inquiries ; but that magistrate happened to be out on business, and the young man returned to his lodging. The guide, on perceiving his approach, pointed him out to his companion as the person he was to address, and the latter then went to meet Teihchungyu on his entrance, and following him into the lodging, addressed him in a low voice by his name : “ Sir,” said he, “ where have you been ? I have waited here some time for you.”

Teihchungyu,

Teihchungyu, turning his head round and seeing a boy of fourteen or fifteen, inquired to whom he belonged, and what was his business? The boy would not answer at first; but looking about with an affectation of caution, went close up, and said in a whisper, "Sir, I am sent by my young lady, Shuey-pingsin."

"What!" exclaimed he, with a mixture of surprise and suspicion, "were there not the steward, and other fitter persons than yourself?—But let me hear, what is your errand?"

"My young lady might have sent others," replied the boy; "but she thought it more advisable to employ me, who am in her confidence, and can most fitly communicate what she has at heart."

"What may that be?" inquired Teihchungyu.

"She bids me say, sir, that when you were so good as to call this morning, she was aware of it, and would have come out to meet you—but it was impossible, in the first place, to speak unreservedly before people—next, to have been seen would have excited scandal—besides which, you had neither knocked at the door, nor entered the hall, and to detain you then would have appeared strange. So grateful, however, does she feel to you for coming thus far, that she must thank you in person, and accordingly sends me with this private message."

"Then go back and inform your lady," said Teihchungyu,

chungyu, "that I came hither to redress her wrongs ; but it was chiefly to satisfy my own mind, and with no prospect of meeting her. Your lady is so good as to acknowledge my intentions ; but there is no necessity for her to thank me in person, for there is a difference between the intercourse of ordinary friends and persons situated as we are."

"My lady is aware of that," replied the lad ; "but she has met you before, and fears you might think her ungratefully proud did apprehension of scandal make her decline seeing you now. To avoid the remarks of idle people, however, she begs you to repair, at the setting of the first watch, to the back-garden gate. It may be done with all possible secrecy and convenience—pray then do not disappoint my lady."

Teihchungyu now broke into a violent rage. "Nonsense !—where does all this come from ? Will you make me believe your lady has lost her wits ?"

"She acts with the best intention, sir," said the boy ; "why are you so angry ?"

"How," thought he to himself, "should Shuey-pingsin, who has always conducted herself with such scrupulous delicacy, ever send such a message ! Shall I believe that she has changed her very identity since we parted ?—There is some trickery in this !" Then grasping the boy with one hand, while he threatened his face with the other : "You young villain," cried

he, "how have you the assurance to come here and attempt to defame with such vile imputations a young lady who is the pattern of the age! Think you I am not far removed above the reach of such tricks, that you dare to approach me with this loose story? But a youngster like you could never have invented it—somebody has sent you! Tell me then truly to whom you belong, and who charged you with this message, and I will spare you:—but be guilty of the least prevarication, and I will carry you to the magistrate, who shall flog you to death, you little villain!"

The boy, with all his ingenuity, finding himself in the rude grasp of Teihchungyu, and in instant danger of being beaten, grew half dead with terror, which was increased by the way in which his most hidden thoughts seemed to be divined. Still he would have persisted in saying that Shueypingsin sent him; but on receiving several hard blows about the face and ears, his resolution forsook him. He confessed that Kwoketsu was his master—that Shueyun had taught him the story—and that the young lady had nothing to do with it—entreating the youth at the same time to spare him.

Teihchungyu now laughed aloud, as he exclaimed: "Do such infernal imps pretend to play off their tricks in broad day!" Then letting the boy go, "I will spare you," said he, "as you have confessed the truth; but inform that old slave Shueyun from me, that

that Shueypingsin and I are beings far superior to himself, and that it is impossible for such a worthless fellow as he is to appreciate our conduct—I advise him not to seek his own sorrow. Now go about your business.”

The boy was too well satisfied with his own escape to utter another word: so covering his face with his sleeve, he found his way home as fast as he could. The two friends were still sitting there, waiting for his answer; and when they saw him come back, hanging down his head and sobbing, they were terribly disconcerted. “What is the matter?” inquired Kwoketsu.

The boy was so full of his misfortune, that on seeing his master he burst into a violent fit of crying, “I have to thank that old gentleman for it all!” exclaimed he.

“Me!” said Shueyun, “what do you mean? I told you to go and personate my niece’s servant, and convey a message which could not fail to delight him.”

“You are quite wrong, sir,” said the boy; “you consider that gentleman too lightly: his eyes look into your face with more skill than a fortune-teller’s, and when he opens his lips to speak, it is just as if he saw and knew every thing.” The lad then related, word for word, the meeting as it occurred.* “When I was

* The reader is spared a mere verbal repetition. These occasional redundancies are not peculiar to Chinese works.

‘Edita ne brevibus pereat mihi charta libellis,

‘Dicatur potius, τον δ'απαμειβόμενος.’

"I was coming away," added he, turning to Shueyun, "he abused you, sir, and called you *an infernal imp*. He told me to advise you not to take the tiger by the beard, for you would only seek your own sorrow by it."

The two friends stared at each other, without being able to utter a word; but when they had remained stupefied for some moments, Shueyun broke into a passion and exclaimed, "What a hateful young brute it is!—However, I am determined not to give him up yet."

"Give him up or not," observed Kwoketsu, "you can make nothing of him."

"Never mind," replied the other; "I have another scheme in store, which I think will make me even with him—and then I am satisfied."

But to learn what this scheme was, and to see the evil intended for another fall back upon himself, we must resort to the next chapter.

CHAPTER XII.

“ AVERSION IS AGGRAVATED, DURING AN ENTERTAINMENT, INTO HOSTILITY.”

So might the witless cur acquaintance seek
 With the fierce tiger—so might shrimps contend
 With monstrous dragons!—Rout and dire disgrace
 Await the knaves, scarce safe in base retreat;
 And all too late they own just punishment
 Their league presumptuous ends.

WHEN Shueyun said that he was in possession of another scheme for annoying Teihchungyu, his son-in-law desired eagerly to hear it. “ I have not quite matured it yet,” replied the other; “ but considering that he comes from such a distance in behalf of my niece, he must certainly have a design upon her, and all this parade at the discovery of our stratagem is a mere pretence. However, I will contrive to make my niece send him a *real* invitation, and according as he behaves on the occasion, we will take our own measures.”

Here Kwoketsu paused. “ I doubt,” said he, “ how this might turn out. They have no means of communication at present, and we must beware how we provide them with any.—That would be a pretty scheme, indeed!”

“ The scheme I intend,” said the other, “ is not to unite, but to keep them asunder. Do you be quiet, and let
 me

me manage it for the best." So saying, he took his departure, and repaired straight to Shueypingsin's mansion.

"My good niece!" exclaimed he, "you possess a singular share of penetration, and I really feel a great respect for your judgment."

"What do you mean, uncle?" inquired the young lady.

"Why, when every one else on a late occasion declared that Teihchungyu was a person of no principle, you alone positively maintained the contrary; and the event shewed that, far from being unprincipled, he is possessed of extraordinary virtue and resolution."

"But this is quite an old story," observed she, "why do you renew it?"

"I happened to fall in with him lately," said her uncle, "and had an opportunity of admiring his excellent qualities."

"Pray what occasion did he afford you of so doing?"

"I came suddenly upon him," replied he, "as I was passing your door this morning, issuing from your house. It occurred to me, that when I lately proposed his espousing you, he took affront at the mere suggestion, and departed in a rage; and I accordingly suspected that he could have returned with no good intention. I went up and addressed him, thinking to discover his designs, and expose them. But he proved himself once more to be a worthy character, and to have come here with a worthy motive."

"How

“ How did you discover that his motive was a good one ?” asked Shueypingsin.

“ I inquired his reasons, and he informed me that he had heard at Peking of the commissioner’s peremptory order, and knew it must be against your own consent. This gave him such uneasiness, that he despised the length of the journey in his hurry to arrive here, and oppose the commissioner. Ignorant of the particulars, he repaired first to your house, to ascertain them from yourself; but on entering the door, and perceiving the order against molesting you, so contrary to what he had previously learned, he concluded that he must have been misinformed, and departed satisfied without even knocking at the gate. Seeing him to be gifted with such virtue and resolution, how could I fail to admire him ?”

“ If such be the case,” said his niece, “ you may carry your recollection back to the day on which he rescued me at the magistrate’s. You may then be sensible that such acts are customary with him—not the mere effusions of a moment; and that my gratitude and respect were not misplaced.”

“ Yes,” replied Shueyun, “ he rescued you on that occasion, and you, in return, saved his life when he fell sick. There was as much benefit conferred on one side as on the other, and no kindness thrown away. But he comes on this occasion to your succour, and finding that you are safe, retires cheerfully and in silence, without

without seeking your thanks. His deserts, therefore, at your hands far surpass his obligations to yourself; and were you either to remain ignorant through indifference, or, being once aware of it, fail duly to appreciate the same, it would be a breach of civility, viewed merely as a matter of form—but estimated by your own feelings, it must be a subject of inevitable regret. Your merits certainly bear no comparison with his at present.”

“Uncle,” said the young lady, “I value every word of your advice as gold and gems; but I am a solitary female, liable to calumny; and though I feel truly grateful for his services, yet am I compelled to assume this semblance of cold indifference, hoping that as my benefactor knows me well, he will do me justice on this occasion. How would it become me to enter into rivalry with him for the praise of a generous resolution?”

“It is very well to talk in that style,” replied he, “but after journeying hither from several hundred miles distance, he will hardly like to lose his trouble altogether. Send him a message, then, inviting him to come and receive your thanks—he will be aware of your gratitude, and cease to wonder at you.”

As Shueypingsin felt sensible that no occasion had yet occurred of acquainting the young gentleman with the circumstances attending her domestic's recall from Peking, her uncle's suggestion agreed very well with her own wishes. She knew that he had some scheme
in

in view, but was determined to meet him at his own weapons. "Uncle," said she, "your proposal is very reasonable, and I am ready to obey your commands ; but the invitation must run in your name."

He readily assented to this, and she wrote an invitation to Teihchungyu, asking him to partake of some refreshment on the following day at noon. The old domestic was summoned to carry the ticket, and as he did not know our hero's lodging, the boy who had ascertained it was ordered to be his guide.

It happened fortunately that just as they arrived there, Teihchungyu was deliberating with himself whether he should stay where he was, or return home at once. Unacquainted with the motives which had induced the commissioner to issue his last notice, he was anxious to satisfy himself on that point, but still knew not where to inquire. His joy was great, therefore, on seeing the old domestic, whom he immediately addressed, and reminded of their late rencontre.

"The moment after I had seen you, sir," replied the man, "I was overtaken by an express from his excellency, and forced to return without any explanation. On the road, however, I made inquiries, and learned how my young lady presented to the commissioner, in court, a copy of her petition to the emperor : and how his lordship, alarmed at the fatal consequences to himself, prevailed on my young lady to let him issue his late notice, and at the same time give him a description

tion

tion of her messenger, that I might be recalled by express. I little expected, sir, that your noble and disinterested friendship would allow you no rest until you had vanquished the difficulties of so long a journey; and my young lady is so grateful for your trouble, that she sends me to invite you to accept her thanks." So saying, he presented the ticket.

Teihchungyu was delighted by this explanation, and told the messenger, that his ignorance of the real motives of the commissioner had induced him to delay his departure. "Now that I have ascertained them from yourself," added he, "I shall commence my journey in the morning. I ought to pay my respects to your lady, in return for her former kindness; but the delicate situation in which we are placed is an obstacle. I am afraid lest my coming might excite discussion, and shall accordingly refrain. Take back this ticket, therefore, and tell your lady, that I am fully sensible of her kindness, but compelled by inevitable necessity to remain at a distance."

"But your well-known integrity, sir, and the established name of my lady," replied the man, "might allow you to accept this invitation, which after all comes only from my lady's uncle. No slander could attach to this, and your visit would be satisfactory to the feelings of all."

"My connexion with your lady," replied Teihchungyu, "is founded in a generous and disinterested
friendship,

friendship, and not in empty ceremonies—what need have we of mere vulgar forms? Go therefore, and present my thanks, for I cannot come on any account.”

This answer was too decisive to allow of the point being farther urged, and the steward returned straight home, where he informed his lady and her uncle of what had passed. Shueypingsin was rejoiced to find that our hero had declined the invitation. “This young man,” exclaimed she, “has proved that whatever he does proceeds from a noble and sincere love of virtue; and the discretion with which he acts on this occasion, is entitled to my highest respect.”

Shueyun could not overcome his vexation, but went as usual to consult with Kwoketsu. “This youngster,” said he, “is possessed of extraordinary cunning; for whether we assail him with truth or falsehood, we can make nothing of him. He says he is going away—but I am sure he is not: he has some scheme in view yet, and I advise you to be on your guard.

“I look on him,” exclaimed the other, “as a perfect devil! What is an honest man* like me to do with him? I would willingly maintain some figure in this neighbourhood; but he, well knowing that I wish to espouse your niece, perversely comes and forms an intrigue with her. Does not this make him my declared enemy? You contrived a snare for him, but he avoided it with ease—you tried to take him in, but he was too knowing for

* There seems some irony in this.

for you. What means have I, then, of guarding against him? My only resource is to call upon him to-morrow, and say that I have been attracted by his great fame to pay my respects. This will oblige him to return my visit. I will then prepare an entertainment, and invite three of my noble acquaintances to join in a drinking bout. We will ply him with wine till he is drunk, and then pick a quarrel about this very business. Some sturdy fellows shall be concealed near at hand, and we will set upon him at once, and belabour him till he is half dead. Then, when he carries his complaint before the commissioner, let his lordship be ever so willing to favour him, as the son of his immediate superior, still he dare do nothing to *our* prejudice. However the affair may turn out, we shall at least force him to quit the neighbourhood; for he never can look us in the face after it.—Is not this a delightful plan?"

Shueyun was extravagantly pleased. "A delightful plan, indeed!" exclaimed he;—"if you can only execute it."

"And why not?" said the young man; "his father is a member of the censorate, but mine is on the point of being minister of state; there is some slight difference between us."

"Then if your mind is made up," observed the other, "you had better call immediately, for fear he should slip away early to-morrow."

Kwoketsu accordingly desired one of his people to

prepare a large red ceremonial ticket, in which he courteously styled himself 'younger brother,' and then seating himself in his sedan, proceeded with a huge retinue to the lodging of Teihchungyu. When the latter saw the ticket, and knew who his visitor was, he felt such a repugnance to the meeting, that he made his escape in a great hurry, and told Seaoutan to say that he was not at home. Kwoketsu notwithstanding stepped out of his chair, and walking in at the door delivered a great many complimentary messages to the attendant; after which he re-entered his sedan, and took his departure.

Teihchungyu now began to deliberate with himself. "What is the reason of his coming to visit me, his declared enemy? No doubt it is the repeated failure of his plots that makes him try once more if he can injure me. You want to play me a trick!" thought he laughing to himself; "but I fear you will hardly succeed. My business here is finished: I will return to-morrow; it is no time for me to be idling with him—nor is there any occasion to return the visit." After a little consideration, however, he added: "This is a worthless fellow to be sure; but still the son of a minister. Did I omit noticing a visit made with such ceremony, it might be thought I gave myself uncivil airs. Considering his dissipated habits, he no doubt rises late. I will send in a ticket very early in the morning, and proceed at once on my journey. The call at least will have been returned, and he can have nothing

nothing to say. In this manner I shall completely satisfy the demands, both of civility towards him, and of prudence as regards myself."

With this resolution he rose next morning before the sun, and desiring his boy to prepare all things in readiness for starting, proceeded, attended by a lad who was attached to the lodging, to exchange Kwoketsu's ticket of ceremony. The latter, however, had placed a person in waiting, who, the moment he perceived Teihchungyu on the move, flew to give information, and Kwoketsu, by the time his visitor had reached the gate, was ready dressed to receive him. He came out all smiles. "My unsuccessful visit of yesterday was only a slight token of respect; I did not presume to expect you would return it." Then with much ceremony he ushered his guest into the mansion.

Teihchungyu never intended to go beyond the exchange of tickets; but being received with such a semblance of cordiality, he was obliged, though without relaxing his reserve, to present his ticket, and accompany Kwoketsu as far as the outer hall. There he would have gone through the customary ceremonies; but his host stopped him. "This is not a fit place!" said he, and forthwith ushered the youth into the inner hall, where they saluted each other in form, and having taken their seats, tea was served up. Kwoketsu began the conversation. "I have long heard of your fame, sir, and been very anxious to meet you. When you con-

descended to honour our poor district with a visit, I lost no time in trying to see you ; but you were absent on business, and I have dwelt on the disappointment ever since. I rejoice in your present condescension :—may I venture to prepare a ten-days' entertainment, as some consolation for my late chagrin ?”

Teihchungyu, however, when he had partaken of the tea, rose from his seat. “In return, sir, for your politeness, I ought to stay and receive your instruction ; but my thoughts tend towards home like the arrow to its mark : I am compelled to depart this moment, though I may perhaps, on some other occasion, accept your hospitality.”

With this he walked towards the door ; but Kwo-ketsu stopped him. “To meet thus without drinking,” cried he, “would make us the scoff of the moon and winds !—Admitting that you are in haste, I must still insist on your remaining three days.”

“I am really compelled to depart,” replied Teihchungyu ;—“it is not a matter of choice. I must indeed beg you to excuse me !”

So saying, he again made towards the entrance ; but the other laid hold of his arm.—“I am but an obscure individual, but yet of respectable parentage : you should not thus despise me altogether. If you really despise me, why favour me with this visit ?—but having so favoured me, you must let me act the part of a host. My earnestness is the mere wish to
discharge

discharge the obligations of hospitality. I can have no other views, and know not why you resist me with such pertinacity."

"In return for your kindness," answered Teihchungyu, "I can hardly bring myself to say that I will go; but all things are prepared, and I am scarcely at liberty to chuse."

"If you are determined to go," said Kwoketsu, "I would not willingly urge your stay; but to see you come thus early, and go away again without breaking your fast, would make me very uneasy. I venture not to detain you long—only while I prepare a slight refreshment, after which you shall be at liberty to depart. Thus our friendly feelings will be mutually satisfied:—can you still refuse to remain?"

Teihchungyu, with all his unwillingness to stay, felt obliged to yield to the extreme earnestness of his host. "In a mere visit," observed he, "why should I give you so much trouble?"

"When friends meet," replied the other, "they forget all such considerations: these ceremonious expressions do not become a person of your frank temper."

While he was speaking, Shueyun suddenly arrived, and making Teihchungyu a low obeisance, addressed him with a face full of smiles: "Sir, my niece, in gratitude for your kindness, desired me to invite you to accept

accept a small mark of our devotion: your unexpected refusal we cannot explain—but fate has happily thrown me again in your way this morning.”

“Circumstances,” replied Teihchungyu, “forbade my accepting the invitation with which you honoured me. My intention this morning was merely to pay a transient visit: but this gentleman is so good as to urge my stay very pressingly. I was just wavering between the impropriety of remaining, and the incivility of going.—Your fortunate arrival will serve to decide me.”

“Friends of old,” exclaimed Shueyun, “improved every occasion of meeting. It is hard, sir, if you and my son-in-law are not as good as they—or should be more subservient than they were to mere forms; it would be a great mistake!”

Kwoketsu laughed aloud. “My good father-in-law speaks to the purpose!” cried he: and the youth, pressed so urgently to remain, was inclined to forget what had passed, and take their civility in good part. Wine was presently served up, and the host invited him to take the principal seat.

Teihchungyu demurred. “You take compassion on my morning fast, and bestow a breakfast on me; but why introduce the wine? I apprehend it is hardly the time of day to drink.”

The other, however, ridiculed the idea. “Let us
only

only take our wine quietly, and the proper time will be sure to arrive!"—They all joined in a laugh at this joke, and seated themselves.

Now it so happened that the whole party were on very fair terms with the bottle,* and they had no sooner raised their hands to their mouths, than they felt a sufficient taste for what they were about. All three pledged each other without flinching, and when they had drank for some time, Teihchungyu began to think it was time to stop;—but those on the left and right suddenly announced, that the third son of Wong, member of the military tribunal, had arrived.

The party of course stopped to receive him, and Kwoketsu, when he had helped his new guest to a seat, observed, "Friend Wong, you come very opportunely. This gentleman (pointing to Teihchungyu), is a celebrated character—you could hardly dispense with seeing him."

"Surely," replied the other, "it must be Teihchungyu, who signalized himself by breaking his way into Takwae's palace!"

"The very same, the very same," quickly exclaimed Shueyun, upon which the other, with many demonstrations of profound respect, filled up a great wine-cup, and presenting it to Teihchungyu, added, "I borrow my friend's wine thus slightly to evince my deep regard."

Our

* Literally, 'keopeih seng'—a fermenting cake, used in making wine.

Our hero received it, and pouring out another cup in return, paid back the civility. "I am rude, and unworthy of your compliment," said he,—“your golden and gem-like merits alone deserve honour.”

On the conclusion of their mutual civilities, three cups* had been drank by each, and Teihchungyu was going to declare he would take no more—when the attendants announced that the second son of Le, member of the imperial college, was at the door. The party would have risen to receive him, but he came up to the table and prevented them, exclaiming, “Friends like us must not be ceremonious,—I will take my seat here!”

“But we have a new guest from a distance among us,” observed the host; upon which Teihchungyu rose to pay his respects; but the other, without so much as bowing, stared at him as he exclaimed,—“A goodly personage! I beg to inquire your name, sir?”

Teihchungyu informed him.—“Oh!” said the visitor, “the eldest son of the censor of that name!” and after a profusion of bows, he expressed his satisfaction at a meeting he had long wished for. Kwoketsu now helped the new guest to a seat;—but Teihchungyu, already affected by the wine he had drank, and anxious to depart, declined participating farther in their festivities.

“Perhaps,”

* That the reader may not be surprised at the apparent intemperance of a Chinese symposium, he must be reminded that their cups are extremely small, and their wine very weak indeed.

“ Perhaps,” said he, “ I ought not to take my leave on this gentleman’s first arrival : but I came here so early, have exceeded my quantity so much, and am so hurried in my journey, that I must beg to be allowed to go away.”

The new guest affected to be much hurt. “ You are rude, sir !” exclaimed he ; “ if you wished to go, you might have gone before :—cannot you stop a moment after my arrival ? You mean, perhaps, that I am not good enough to drink with you !”

Shueyun now affected to interpose. “ This gentleman has long proposed going,—it is not for the reason you apprehend. Still it would be rude to decline taking wine with a newly arrived guest. Three cups have already been taken with the last visitor ; let three, then, be taken with this—after which, permission to go or stay will rest with our host, and cannot concern us.” His decision was much applauded by the others, and Teih-chungyu consented to sit down again, and take three cups with the guest last arrived.

—No sooner was this done, however, than the attendants announced the approach of another visitor, the eldest son of Chāng, a person of station. Before any reply could be given, the young man himself came swaggering in, his dress in disorder, his eyes askant, and full of a depraved expression, and the whole of his speckled visage bearing marks of intemperance. He had made himself drunk already, and as he entered, exclaimed,

exclaimed, "Where is this Teihchungyu, that comes to shew off his exploits in our part of the world—how is it I have not met him before?"

The youth had got up, prepared to salute him: but, thus uncivilly accosted, he stood erect and replied, "I am the person you require, sir—what are your commands?"

The other, without bowing, stared repeatedly at him in an insolent manner, and at length exclaimed with a loud laugh, "Why, I expected to see a very fierce looking fellow, with at least seven heads and as many hearts;* but these delicate features, and this fair face, might better befit some young lady! 'Tis a mere effeminate!—but let that rest; it is time that we try him with a little wine."

The rest of the party all agreed that this was the best possible method of proving him. Teihchungyu, however, temperately replied, "Wine is taken on account of friendship, for the sake of chearfulness, and as an occasional indulgence; every one has his own reasons for drinking. One sage confined himself to three cups; while another passed whole nights in drinking with disordered head-gear—and a hundred excellent occasions present themselves, without the necessity of what you propose."

" If

* Not to be absurd, it was necessary to translate by an equivalent in this place. The original, *Tān*, means 'the gall,' in which the Chinese chuse to place the seat of courage. 'Great gall,' with them, has the meaning of 'great heart' in English.

“ If there are a hundred excellent occasions,” retorted the drunken visitor, “ how do you know that this is not one of them ?” So saying, he motioned to Teihchungyu to sit down with him, and desiring the attendants to fill up two large cups, presented one to the youth, and taking the other in his hands, said, “ Friends drink together from their hearts—this is my first meeting with you, sir, and I should wish to be better acquainted with your disposition ; let us try it with this cup of wine.” He then drank off his own at once, and holding up the inverted cup to his antagonist, called on him to do the same. Teihchungyu, seeing him drink off the cup so heartily, was compelled perforce to do the same by his own, and exhibited his empty cup in return. The other expressed his satisfaction. “ This is friendly !” cried he—and then called on the servants to fill up again.

Teihchungyu, however, would take no more : “ I have sat too long,” said he, “ and drank too much already. Three cups a-piece I took with the two guests last arrived ; and one, sir, with yourself :—my powers are limited, and I really cannot drink any more.”

“ But why take only a single cup with me,” cried the other, “ when you have taken three a-piece with the other two guests ? You wish to offer me an insult ; but I am determined to maintain my reputation, and will not put up with slights from any man—certainly not

not from you." So saying, he drank off the cup which he held in his hand, and again exhibited it empty to Teihchungyu.

The latter, who had come so early, and sat drinking so long without the accompaniment of a regular meal, was nearly overcome already: he therefore took the cup which was presented to him, but would not drink it;—and when the other began to urge him rudely, he placed down the cup and threw himself back in his chair, with an air of determination, shaking his head in token of refusal; but saying nothing.

The insolent visitor now flew into a violent rage. "It was agreed," cried he, "we should drink together; why do you not answer my pledge: have you a mind to bully me?"

Teihchungyu, giddy with what he had drank, sat back in his chair, and persisted in refusal. "If I could drink with you," said he, "I would:—but as I cannot, I will not. What is there to bully you in that?"

The other grew still more enraged, and roared out, "Do you dare to say you will not drink the wine?"

"And what if I will not?" said Teihchungyu.

His antagonist now lost all restraint. "You young brute," exclaimed he; "play off your exploits at home; but how dare you come here to assume such airs?—You shall drink the wine in spite of yourself!" So snatching up the cup, he threw the contents all over the other's head and face.

Teihchungyu

Teihchungyu had all his recollection about him, and this abuse and insult at once aroused the fire of his temper;—he was sobered in a moment, and jumping up, seized his antagonist, whom he shook with fury. “You daring villain! is it thus you tempt death in the tiger’s jaws?” The other, finding himself so handled, asked if he presumed to strike him.—“And what if I do?” replied the youth, slapping him at the same time across the face.

The other two visitors, seeing their friend beaten, began to abuse Teihchungyu, and exclaimed against his treating one of the company in that manner. Kwoketsu, too, put in a word. “What return is this,” cried he, “for my hospitality? How dare you give a loose to your drunkenness in this place?—But make haste—shut the doors, and prevent his escape: we will beat him till he is sober, and then carry him to the commissioner for his reward.” With this he made a concerted signal, and there instantly appeared seven or eight stout fellows, who rushed out from the two side-rooms, and surrounded them in a body.

Here Shueyun affected to interpose, and counsel those present not to proceed to violence—his real intention being to secure the youth’s hands. Teihchungyu was fully alive to his situation, and perceived plainly the snare into which they had inveigled him.—But he only laughed at them. “You pack of wretched dogs!” cried he, “do you presume to set upon me in this way?”

way?" so saying he seized and secured the beginner of the fray on the spot, and with one hand upset the table, tumbling all that stood upon it to the ground. Shueyun, who had come close up to him, now felt his strength.—"Nothing but my consideration for your niece prevents my treating you worse!" cried Teihchungyu, as he hurled him with one effort to several feet distance, where he lay on the ground, prostrate and unable to move.

The other two visitors, seeing his fierceness and strength, were content to remain at a distance, bawling out "Treason! treason!" while Kwoketsu stepped up, supported by his men:—but Teihchungyu at the same moment grasped his prisoner, as he had done Takwae on a former occasion, and sweeping him round, sent his assailants tumbling about in all directions. The young man whom he handled thus roughly was a luxurious rake, weak and worn out;—he lay prostrate on the spot where he was flung down, his head swimming, his eyes dancing, and all sick with the wine he had drunk.—"Be quiet, friends!" cried he, "let us have a parley."

"I have nothing to parley about," said Teihchungyu,—"only shew me quietly to the door, and all shall be well: but if you attempt to detain me, I will be the death of every one of you."

The other eagerly assented.—"I will go with you—I will go with you!" exclaimed he: and Teihchungyu then placed

placed him upright on his legs, and grasping him with one hand, walked out towards the entrance. Those who looked on, enraged as they were, did not venture to interfere, but stood aloof and talked big. "What rash behaviour is this," cried they, "within the limits of the city?—but let him go; we will have him humbled presently!"

Teihchungyu paid no attention to them; but walked out beyond the principal gate with his prisoner in his grasp, and there set him at liberty. "I will trouble you, friend," said he, "to go back and inform your companions, that with a sword in my hand I would not allow an army to confine me; what folly, then, in three or four wretched debauchees, aided by a few filthy clowns, to think they could beard the tiger in his fury! Nothing but my regard for their respectable kindred prevents my handling them very roughly, and breaking some of their bones. In return for my sparing their lives, let them burn incense and prostrate themselves night and morning, as some recompense for such undeserved clemency;—be sure to tell them this from me." So saying, he raised his hands ceremoniously, and bidding the other adieu, walked deliberately towards his lodging.

On arriving there, he found Seaoutan all in readiness with his travelling furniture, accompanied by Shueypingsin's chief domestic, who was holding a horse, and waiting to see him. Ignorant of the reason of this, he questioned the man, who replied, "My young lady discovered,

discovered, sir, that Kwoketsu would detain you to-day to partake of an entertainment, and felt certain, all circumstances considered, that it must end in a quarrel. She was equally certain that you would discomfit and disgrace him, and that he, in consequence, would never let the affair drop until he had provoked a serious discussion. Fearful lest you might incautiously depart from this place, and leave them at liberty to present a false accusation, which hereafter it might be too late to repel, and having learned that the commissioner is holding a circuit court in the neighbouring city Tongchangfoo,* my lady advises that you proceed at once to seek a personal audience of his lordship, and represent the villainous conduct of Kwoketsu. Your statement once recorded, let them attempt as they will to dupe his lordship, it will be of no consequence. For this purpose, sir, I was ordered to prepare a horse and attend on you."

Teihchungyu was charmed by what he heard. "How can your lady interest herself so much on my account?" said he,—“I can make no adequate return for such kindness. How unerring is she in her calculations! how provident of the future! I can never sufficiently honour her; but her instructions shall be scrupulously obeyed.” So saying, he entered the lodging, and when he had taken his mid-day meal, and bid adieu to his host, proceeded on horseback, with

* See Map.

with Seaoutan and the old domestic, towards Tongchangfoo.

Abundant resolution arms the hero,
And cautious wisdom is the maiden's guard :
Each aids the other when occasion calls,
And each kind deed lends strictness to the tie.

He found on his arrival that the commissioner was holding his court, and presently drew up a formal accusation, in which he charged the four young men and Shueyun with conspiring against him, and called on his lordship to issue his authority for their arrest and punishment. On reaching the gate, he did not wait for the usual forms of presenting the paper, but struck upon the drum : and the attendants, without any ceremony, hurried him before the tribunal. Teihchungyu, with a due respect to the representative of the emperor, went through the customary form of kneeling, and then handed up his address.

The commissioner thought he knew the stranger, and when he had glanced over the paper, and confirmed his surmise, he read no farther, but leaving his seat, and ordering the gates to be closed, desired his attendants to request Teihchungyu would walk up. The young man, on complying with the summons, would have repeated the customary respect ; but his lordship prevented him, and desired that this should be considered as a private interview. When they had taken their seats, and tea had been served, the commissioner inquired when he had arrived, and the occasion of his coming.

“ I visited this part of the country,” replied Teihchungyu, “ with no intention of troubling your lordship ; but fell in unexpectedly with a gang of scoundrels, who conspired to injure, and in fact went near to murder me. I have happily escaped from them ; but nevertheless feel the injury they intended, and therefore present myself before your tribunal, to beg your lordship will do me justice.”

“ Who could have been so rash as to conspire against you ?” inquired the commissioner :—“ I will certainly execute the law against them in full rigour.” So saying, he resumed his perusal of the address, and read it to the end : upon which he knit his brows, and after an interval of perplexed silence, expressed his regret at the names of the offenders.

“ To weed out the profligate, and expel the base, is your lordship’s particular vocation,” said Teihchungyu ; “ and as you are secure in your high office, there is the less need of hesitation, or of indulgence to such persons as these.”

“ It is not that I wish to shew *them* any indulgence,” replied the other ; “ but their fathers are persons of high station, and the punishment of the sons might bring such disgrace upon them as would be highly inconvenient.* Besides, these fellows are a mere parcel of

* Fathers are frequently punished for the faults of their children, as well as rewarded for their merits ; and this responsibility is supposed to be compensated by the absolute power which they possess over them during

of luxurious and debauched libertines—if I tried to warn them, they would never reform; and if I wished to disgrace them by a report, my influence at court would probably be inadequate to the purpose. I will therefore take no hasty step—but as they have ill-treated you on this occasion, allow me a little time to devise some mode of punishment.”

“ I see there is a difficulty in the matter,” observed Teihchungyu, “ and will not trouble your lordship farther—but I am a distant stranger, and unless my report had been made in time, there is reason to fear that my enemies might have contrived some diabolical * falsehoods after my departure, which I could not easily repel. Since the mirror of your lordship’s bright intelligence has shone upon their offence, I shall depart with a mind at ease; but request you will have the goodness to place this report on record.”

The commissioner expressed his satisfaction at such an arrangement. “ I am deeply impressed with a sense of your moderation, sir,—may I beg you to pass a few days here, and give me an opportunity of evincing my esteem.”

Teihchungyu, however, was anxious to proceed on his journey; and when the commissioner found he was not to be prevailed on, he presented him with

E 2

twelve

during life. In no country has the ‘ patria potestas ’ existed in a higher degree than in China.

* Ju kwei, ju hwö, ‘ like devils and imps.’

twelve taëls, which the youth accepted, and took his leave.

The court had powers to aid him—but he scorn'd
To insist on vengeance—and with candid eye,
Dispassionate, survey'd the case perplex'd.

To learn where Teihchungyu next proceeded, the reader must consult a subsequent chapter.

CHAPTER XIII.

THE MARRIAGE PRESENTS ARE REJECTED ON THEIR
FIRST PROPOSAL, IN HATRED OF SUCH UNPRIN-
CIPLED PLOTS.

Strange, did the nuptial rite occasion yield
To pamper hatred—strange, if two should wed,
Where only one is willing! The rude toils
In which he would involve his prey deny
Success—to power alone he looks for aid!
But the stern sire unshaken maxims sway,
Nor will he lightly view his daughter's welfare.—
Rather than contact foul his gem disgrace,
A blow should shatter it!

WHEN he had left the commissioner, Teihchungyu related the whole substance of the conference to the old domestic, and desired him to report it to Shueypingsin.—“Your lady,” added he, “unequalled as she is for sense and firmness, in times past or present, inspires me with the highest esteem; and I only lament that circumstances prevent a more intimate friendship between us: but this is both the will of heaven and the ordinance of man—there is no remedy.” So saying, he returned the horse to the steward, who bent his way homeward; while the youth himself hired a good mule, and proceeded on his journey towards his native city.

He came,—nor heeded many a toilsome league;
He went,—with heart all tied up in affection;

Deny

Deny not that a secret influence spreads
O'er kindred minds—there was a friend * did know
The latent sweetness of the silent lute.

We now turn to Kwoketsu, who, with his three profligate friends and their gang of hired ruffians, had received such a severe discomfiture from Teihchungyu. When they saw him seize their companion, and walk him out at the door in that haughty and insulting manner, their rage and shame deprived them of utterance. After an interval of silence, Shueyun was the first to speak. “We have miscalculated this business,” said he; “but it is useless to be angry;—who could suppose that the young brute would prove so formidable!”

“Formidable as he is,” replied Kwoketsu, “we should certainly have beat him, if he had not seized our friend, and thereby compelled us to refrain from falling on him. Our companion being safe, however, we must follow up this affair. Wait till I engage twenty or thirty men to go and cudgel him—that done, we will report him to the commissioner.”

“Engage your men,” said his friend Chang, “and I will provide some more to assist you.” The other two agreed to do the same, and when they had set to work they soon collected upwards of a hundred fellows,

* This has reference to the story of one who destroyed his lute on the death of a friend, complaining, ‘that he was gone to whom its notes were known,’—and hence *Cheyin*, ‘he who knows my notes,’ is a poetical phrase for ‘friend.’ Thus slight are the allusions in Chinese poetry!

fellows, who with the four young men and Shueyun went down in a swarm to Teihchungyu's lodging, to take revenge on him.

On their arrival, however, they found that he was gone!—and great was their rage and disappointment. Shueyun proposed that they should keep themselves united for revenge; but Kwoketsu objected to this as useless. “Let me report him to the commissioner,” said he; “his lordship will certainly catch him.”

“But he belongs to another province,” observed Shueyun, “and is out of our commissioner's jurisdiction—he cannot seize him, therefore.”

“I will find a way to seize him,” replied the other;—“let us four combine in an accusation, declaring that he boasted himself more than a match for an army, and that, evidently intent on rebellion, he betrayed his ferocious disposition and made an assault upon our whole party. We will rouse the commissioner by the report that he has already taken measures for revolt, and persuade his lordship to address the emperor. The address being sent, we four may despatch messengers to our respective fathers, and prevail on them to procure a secret warrant for his apprehension. Then let his prowess be what it may, he will find it of little use.”

The whole party declared that this was an excellent scheme. A person was employed to draw up their report, to which the four young men set their names, and

and Shueyun was adduced as witness. They then proceeded in a body to Tongchangfoo, and sent in their report in due order to the commissioner, who read it carefully, and perceived that it alluded precisely to the occasion of Teihchungyu's late complaint. His lordship would have annulled it altogether, on the ground of that previous report,—but was afraid lest they might accuse him of leaning to one side of the question. He would then have summoned the four young men into court,—but was fearful, again, of affronting their rank. Perceiving, however, that Shueyun was cited as witness, he issued a warrant for his seizure and examination.

Now Shueyun, in venturing to offer himself as witness, had relied solely on the influence of his four powerful associates, to save him from unpleasant consequences ; but seeing the commissioner's warrant for his single examination, and considering his own unsupported weakness, his spirits entirely forsook him, and he began to tremble all over. The emissaries of the commissioner treated him with no ceremony whatever, but were dragging him off, dead or alive,* when he called out in tribulation to the four young men, “ Alas ! how is this ? Let me beg you, gentlemen, to go with me, for if I, a person of no consideration,

* In Chinese courts, there is sometimes little difference between the treatment of a witness, and that of a prisoner. They are both very roughly handled, and the witnesses occasionally put to the torture.

deration, am examined alone, I may be compelled to say something that will prove the ruin of our cause."

"We ought to accompany him!" exclaimed they altogether, and would have gone in a body,—but they were prevented.

"His lordship ordered us to bring Shueyun by himself," said the officers;—"who do you think will dare to take you all with him?" They were thus compelled to remain where they were, and let their friend go by himself; and the officers, hurrying him into court, knelt down and reported that they had brought the witness.

"Hand him up here," said the commissioner, and he was carried in front of the seat of justice, where they made him kneel down. Being interrogated if he was Shueyun, the witness to the late transaction, he replied in a great fright, that he was.—"And did you offer voluntarily to become evidence on this occasion," inquired the commissioner, "or did those four persons compel you?"

"I was not compelled to become evidence," replied Shueyun,—"nor did I wish it myself; but having heard the treasonable words of this Teihchungyu, I could not avoid it."

"It would appear, then, that he really intended rebellion?" said the commissioner; to which the other very readily answered in the affirmative.—"Let me

me hear you repeat the treasonable expressions," demanded the judge.

"He boasted, that with a sword in his hand, he would sustain the attack of a whole army."

"And pray did you alone hear these words, or were there other persons present?"

"Had I alone heard him, it might look like a false charge," replied Shueyun; "but the four young men were present, and when they had resolved to become his accusers, they fixed upon me as a witness."

"Then it is my belief that you were all plotting together!" exclaimed the judge.—"Where did this meeting take place?"

Wholly unprepared for such an examination, Shueyun was at a loss what to answer, and began at length to stammer,—which his judge instantly perceiving, called for the torturing apparatus; and the executioners, answering like so many tigers or wolves with a fierce cry, threw down a set of ankle-squeezers before the prisoner's face. His spirits now entirely forsook him, and his colour became of an earthen hue.

The commissioner struck the table with his fist, and exclaimed, "I again demand of you where this happened? Why do you not answer?"

Shrunk into a heap with terror, and deprived of the power of reflexion, Shueyun replied at once "that it was in the house of Kwoketsu."

"But this Teihchungyu belongs to the city Taming,"

ming," said the judge;—" what could he be doing there?"

" He heard that Kwoketsu was a person of high connexions, and came to assail him in his house under the plea of a visit."

" And what were you doing there yourself?"

" Kwoketsu is my son-in-law, and as I am constantly at his house, I chanced to be present on this occasion."

" Were they drinking together when you met them—or talking—or quarrelling?"

Thus abruptly interrogated, Shueyun knew not what to say, and would gladly have remained silent;—but the commissioner burst upon him again. " I am acquainted with the whole of this business," said he, " and if you do not confess every circumstance, you old villain, I will presently torture you to death."

Shueyun's terror obliged him to confess that the parties were drinking together.—" And pray did you drink with them?" demanded the judge. To which the other replied in the affirmative.

" In what manner did the three young men join the party?"

" They came in, like me, separately, and without any previous intention."

" And did they take a part in the drinking?"

" They did," said Shueyun.

" But if you were all drinking together in concert,
you

you must have been taking part with him in his treason—how comes it that you appear as his accusers then ?”

“ Kwoketsu had no bad motive in detaining the other to drink with him ; but Teihchungyu, once intoxicated, betrayed himself altogether. He overturned the table, seized one of the number, and knocked about the whole party. He then braved the four young men with those treasonable words ; and added, that he would exterminate their families, and convert their dwellings into a camp. Their fears led them to throw themselves under your lordship’s protection—if they had been leagued with him, they would never have dared to betray themselves.”

“ I cannot believe this story of his seizing one, and beating the rest,” said the judge. “ Do you persist in declaring that they had a fray ?”

“ To prove it,” replied Shueyun, “ your lordship need only send somebody to inspect the broken cups and bowls, which were left on the floor.”

“ But he was a single and unfriended stranger,” observed the commissioner, “ and you, with all your crowd of dependants, must surely have overpowered him—why then come and pretend that he was exciting rebellion ?”

“ Though single,” answered the prisoner, “ his strength was such, that the whole party were unequal to cope with him ; and Kwoketsu with his companions, seeing

seeing his extraordinary power, and hearing what he said, thought it necessary to make their report."

"Has this Teihchungyu been seized?" inquired his lordship.

"His fierceness and strength made it quite impossible to stop him," said Shueyun, "and he has escaped."

The commissioner charged his clerk to be careful in recording the whole evidence. "You old slave!" exclaimed he to Shueyun—"this is nothing more, according to your own account, than a drunken quarrel!—how dare you make up such a story about treason? Teihchungyu, with all his strength, was but a single person—what should he do with an attempt at rebellion? His speech was a mere unmeaning boast, without a shadow of guilt in it! You say he has escaped—but hear me: he has anticipated you, and complained to me of your plotting together for his ruin. It appears that you really did drink together, and had a fray—that he was single and unfriended against you five, and all your followers, which alone proves that you were in league against him—and the charge of treason is altogether false. These four young men, however, are of good family, and could never have agreed to make this false report—it is *yourself*, you old slave, who owe a grudge to Teihchungyu, and come here with your fine story to deceive me!—This is not to be endured!" So saying he took out

out six tallies* and threw them on the floor as a signal to his people, who instantly seized Shueyun, and laid him at full length on the ground, where they stripped him, and held him by the head and feet, ready to be beaten.

Half dead with terror, he roared out with all his might, "Most excellent sir! consider the honour of my family, and spare me."

"Who are your family, that I should consider them?" said the commissioner.

"I am own brother to Shueykeuyih," replied the prisoner.

"That being the case," observed his lordship, "you can tell me who has charge of his household in his absence?"

"My brother has no son," replied the culprit; "my niece alone takes care of his household in unprotected solitude. She had lately to thank your lordship's goodness in issuing a notice, prohibiting all persons from molesting her,—since which she has enjoyed perfect quiet, and her family are truly grateful."

"So far you have spoken truth," said the commissioner, "and if you wish to be spared, you will tell me what enmity you bear to Teihchungyu, to seek his ruin in this manner."

Held down on the ground by the ministers of justice, Shueyun

* Slips of wood, each of them representing five blows with the bamboo.

Shueyun could do no better, in that deplorable condition, than try to save himself by telling the whole truth. He therefore confessed "that there was less ground of enmity on his own part, than on that of Kwoketsu, who regarded Teihchungyu as his rival in the pursuit of Shueypingsin."

"Well," cried the commissioner, "in consideration of your family, and the respectable connexions of these four youths, I will spare you; but go quickly and tell them, that they had much better stop their prosecution and be quiet." So saying, he desired one of his clerks to accompany Shueyun, and to take with him the two different reports which had been presented, together with a copy of Shueyun's evidence, for the information of the young men.—"Tell them," added he, "that the investigation of their case is quite indifferent to myself; but if I were to stir the matter farther, it would prove extremely inconvenient to all of them.—Now away with the prisoner!"

Shueyun ran out after the clerk, like one who had escaped from the custody of the infernal fiends. "Ah!" said he, with a grimace, on seeing his four friends, "this life of mine has been in some danger! The commissioner discovers your faults like a mirror;—there is no deceiving *him*! Let us be away with all speed."

They were seized with amazement on finding that Teihchungyu had anticipated them. "We thought," cried they, "that he would be too happy in making his

his escape !—who could have guessed at his coming here before us ? We have miscalculated him.” Observing the extreme fright of Shueyun, they became altogether depressed, and were glad to send in a note of acknowledgment to his lordship, and then separate quietly to their homes.

The rest of the party gradually forgot their resentment ; but Kwoketsu could not dismiss the subject from his thoughts. Wondering at the long silence of his friend Chingkee, whom he had despatched to Peking, he sent off a trusty domestic to urge him to write a report of his success.

Until the winged messenger arrives
 Suspense prevails. With sidelong listening ear
 He waits th' expected sound. Can aught prevent
 The flower propitiously t'unfold its leaves ?
 All closely doth it guard its golden bell ?

Now when Chingkee and his attendants had reached the capital, they waited on the minister, and presented the letter from his son. The letter being read, the bearer was called in, and permitted to sit down, while the minister inquired minutely into the reasons of his son's wishing so earnestly to marry Shueypingsin—“ For,” said he, “ this young lady's father is in exile, and the match cannot be considered as equal.”

“ Your lordship's son,” replied the emissary, “ discovered that she was the most perfect of her sex ; for unrivalled as she is in the graces of her person and the
 goodness

goodness of her disposition, her accomplishments surpass all that is known of even gifted persons. These were his reasons for vowing that he would obtain her in marriage."

"What a silly boy!" exclaimed the minister, smiling, "to send you all the way hither, and try to persuade me to take a journey to the frontier for the purpose of soliciting her father—when he might have engaged the intervention of the local magistrates, and espoused her at once."

"Most assuredly," answered Chingkee, "he did not neglect to solicit their assistance; he made use besides of innumerable stratagems, and exhausted all his endeavours in the pursuit; but this Shuepingsin eluded him with the utmost ease, and it ended in his losing her. The two local magistrates were not singular in failing to subdue this lady—the new commissioner himself, who is your lordship's pupil, in vain exerted his friendly offices, and issued two peremptory orders limiting a month for the completion of the nuptials. Every one declared that now she *must* yield; they little knew the resolution and talent of this Shueypingsin—she herself wrote an address to the emperor, recommending the degradation and punishment of the commissioner, and sent one of her own people to Peking to strike on the drum and present it."

"What!" exclaimed the minister with astonishment, "is it possible that a young girl should possess such
VOL. II. F temerity?

temerity?—was she not afraid that the commissioner would destroy her?”

“Far from it,” replied the other, “she waited until her messenger had been gone three days, and then ventured to present a copy of her address to the commissioner himself in his public court. Alarmed at its contents, his lordship entreated the young lady to give him a description of her messenger, that he might pursue and bring him back:—and having thus discovered that she was no ordinary female, nor one whom he might lightly provoke, he affixed an order to her gates, prohibiting all persons from molesting her. When your lordship’s son found that the commissioner himself was unable to subdue the lady, he became desperate, and had no way left but to charge me with an earnest message, entreating you to obtain for him this excellent maiden in marriage, as an example of a perfect union.”

The minister was both astonished and pleased by what he heard. “I do not wonder,” said he, “at my foolish son’s perseverance, after what you relate of this young lady’s rare qualities; but her father is a very stubborn and unbending character, difficult of access, and one with whom, although a native of the same district, I have never had much intercourse. Moreover, he has no son—only this single daughter, and I am not aware of his entertaining any present wish for her marriage. Such a proposal from me, some time back, would

would certainly have been ill-received ; but his present situation leaves a way open, and if I offer the alliance to him now, I do not fear his rejecting it."

"How will your lordship proceed in this matter?" inquired Chingkee.

"The proper method would be to despatch some relative as negociator," replied the minister, "and when he had given his consent, to send the presents ; but he is exiled to the distance of between one and two hundred leagues, and whom can I send ? To employ one of inferior rank would be disrespectful ; yet how can any person of high station proceed to that distance ?—besides, there is nobody of this description on very friendly terms with him. I had better write a letter myself, and prepare some presents, all of which I will trouble you, sir, to take charge of."

"It is doubtless the shortest way for your lordship," said the other, "to propose the match yourself in writing ; and if it contains a hint that you will assist him through his difficulties, the need in which he stands of your power and influence will naturally induce him to give his consent. But should he still remain obstinate, there are officers of authority at his place of exile,—you may charge me with communications to these, and we shall no doubt either prevail on him, or force him to comply."

The minister approved of this counsel, and when all things had been prepared, a day was selected on which

our emissary, attended as before by two chosen domestics, proceeded on his mission.

' Twixt kindred natures only may be sought
Fit union, compass'd oft with utmost toil :
While the Three stars* deny their rays benign,
All vainly is the distant suit preferr'd !

While Shueykeuyih officiated at the military tribunal, it happened that the frontier was invaded, and he undertook, on his own proper responsibility, to recommend a leader named Howheaou, who was accordingly despatched with troops to protect the border. This leader, being a native of the north-west, was impetuous, bold, and unceremonious in his deportment, and when he had received his commission, proceeded at once in search of the enemy, without waiting to consult any of the other commanders on the station. These were so much piqued at his conduct, that they secretly withdrew all assistance from him, and he being thus left alone without any auxiliaries, engaged the enemy for a whole day at a disadvantage, and ended with very doubtful success. The others combined in representing that he had mismanaged his command, and he was accordingly arrested and thrown into prison.

The effect of this disgrace of the general was to involve his patron Shueykeuyih, who was adjudged to have recommended an unfit person, and being put upon his trial, was forthwith condemned to distant exile. His independent disposition left him few or no friends in power,

* See Note, vol. i. p. 251.

power, and none stepped forward to assist him in this emergency. His sentence, therefore, was soon carried into effect. More than a year had now elapsed since his banishment, during which time his mind dwelt with unceasing solicitude upon his daughter; while, close prisoner as he was at several hundred leagues distance from his home, he could take no measures whatever in regard to her welfare.

He was sitting one day at leisure, when it was announced that an emissary from the minister at Peking waited for an interview with him. Though exiled and out of favour, the rank and dignity of an officer of state still remained; yet it did not befit him, under all circumstances, to be too haughty and reserved. Ignorant, therefore, of the motives which could induce the minister to make this communication, he desired that the messenger might enter. Chingkee accordingly made his appearance, attended by his two servants, and first presented a ticket with his own name, stating that he was a friend of Kwoloongtung. The exile received him as a guest, and when they had taken their seats, and drank tea together, opened the conversation thus. "Since it has pleased his gracious majesty to banish me, I cannot look on myself as the equal of a minister or the palace; you too, sir, are wholly unknown to me—I am quite ignorant, therefore, what could lead you to brave the difficulties of so long a journey, and seek me in such a place as this?"

The

The messenger bowed low as he replied: "I am an obscure individual, and should not have ventured to intrude on your lordship: but being a friend and dependent of the minister, he despatched me on a subject which nearly concerns himself. I accordingly overlooked the length of the journey, and have the great presumption to wait upon your lordship."

"I am a native of the same district with the minister," said Shueykeuyih; "yet the difference of our respective duties has kept us very much asunder; and by my exile to this spot, he is removed from me as far as the clouds from the earth. I am, therefore, perplexed to understand what commands he can have for me, that should bring you to such a distance. Perhaps the council think that my offence was judged too lightly, and wish to make it capital?"

"On the contrary," replied Chingkee, "the minister declares that he shall presently clear up your lordship's case entirely. The real subject of my mission is this: The minister's eldest son has reached the age of marriage, and no appropriate match presented itself, until he discovered the admirable character and accomplishments of the young lady your daughter, which made him wish to unite his unworthy son to this lofty branch of your lordship's house. But it pleased heaven to place obstacles in the way, and your exile at this place made it difficult to despatch the proper negociators on the occasion. He might have waited until your lordship's restoration

restoration to office; but was fearful of passing the vernal season:* necessity, therefore, compelled him to write this letter, and prepare a few poor presents, to supply the place of a proper 'helve for the hatchet.'† So saying he took the letter from his attendants, and presented it with a low obeisance, adding, that he trusted his lordship would give his assent to the request it contained.

Shueykeuyih took the letter, and reading it carefully over, perceived that it agreed with what he had heard from the bearer. "This Kwoloongtung," thought he to himself, "owes his station at court entirely to supple flattery: he does not belong to my school. That son of his, too, has a name for being dissipated and worthless; he is no match for my daughter. Besides, they are very near neighbours; and the proposal must certainly have been made to herself, before they sent to me at this distance. But their sending hither proves that they have already failed in that quarter; and did I lightly yield my consent, in opposition to my daughter's inclinations, it were a sad mistake." So placing the letter in his sleeve, he addressed Chingkee thus: "It is very true that the father's consent is the customary and approved regulator of marriage; but every

* 'The season of peach-blossoms.' See vol. i. p. 246.

† Refers to a passage in the Sheeking, where negociators are said to be as necessary to a marriage, as the helve to the hatchet.

every thing in the world that has a rule, has also an exception ;—wherever there are general maxims, there are likewise particular cases. That I, a person in disgrace, should have to thank the minister for selecting my poor daughter, on so distinguished an occasion, must be a subject of great pride and satisfaction to myself. I was for five years absent from my family at Peking, and have been upwards of a year in exile ;—I was even then a hundred leagues from home, and now I am as far again from the capital. Without a son, and this my only daughter so unlike the generality of her sex, I have always viewed her in the light of a son, and placed my whole household under her charge. With regard to marriage, I have long since told her that she was free to make her own choice ; and this, though not in exact conformity with custom, is suitable enough to the present case. If Kwoketsu thought my daughter not unworthy of him, there were the two local magistrates to supply the place of the parents, and my own brother to act the part of a relative. Why then did he not tie the silken knot, and effect the union ?—While all was favourable to him at hand, what should make him send to me at such a distance ?”

“ Your lordship’s view of the subject is very just,” said the messenger, “ and Kwoketsu’s mind being set on this excellent union, while circumstances prevented the accomplishment of his wishes in the regular course, he applied

applied to the local magistrates, as well as to the young lady's relative ; all of whom readily assented, and even settled the preliminaries : but after much had passed on both sides, your daughter was at length imperative in making her father's consent the necessary condition of the union. The minister accordingly, with due preparation, sent me on this hasty journey to obtain your lordship's acquiescence."

When he heard that his daughter had refused her consent, Shueykeuyih was persuaded that she must have a strong objection to the union, and therefore replied, " My daughter's determination to await her father's consent, and the minister's application for the same, are in perfect accordance with established rule ; I, however, am here in the character of the emperor's prisoner—a condemned criminal, and it would be improper for me to assume the respected guise of the father of a family. I am still uncertain of my future fate ;—how, then, shall I presume to controul my household ? During this year, and more, I have not had a word of communication with my daughter ; and while my offence is yet unexpiated, and his majesty's sentence yet unrepealed, were I to be arranging her marriage at this distance, it would be a proof at once of disrespect to the emperor, and of forgetfulness to my own situation. Would not my offences be aggravated thereby ?—I dare have nothing to say to this proposal."

" What

“What your lordship observes,” answered the emissary, “is quite conformable with your high station, and well-known integrity: the forms, however, attending the conduct of the proposed match being necessarily limited by your present situation, your private and verbal consent, once given, would effect the happy union: and, admitting that it reached his majesty’s knowledge, the imperial indulgence would not consider it harshly.”

“You seem, sir,” observed the exile, “to think that outward forms may be dispensed with, and to be unaware that there is something more* than mere forms which must be attended to. While I myself am in adversity, and my daughter alone, unprotected, and unable to offer any opposition, it would have been natural in her unfortunate situation had she submitted to the match, however irregularly proposed: but if in the midst of her difficulties she remains undismayed, and still insists on her father’s consent, this is the conduct of a strictly virtuous daughter—and I, as her father, cannot but return it by a corresponding example on my own part. Did we discuss all that propriety demands on this occasion, it would appear, too, that the circumstances of rank and dignity should be considered. Any undue usurpation in an inferior station is presumption; and an attempt to degrade real dignity is contempt and disrespect. Now I myself, being in banishment and disgrace,

* Lit. ‘The substance of forms.’

grace, cannot presume, for fear of the former imputation, to accept this proposal. Had it been made with the customary forms, while I possessed all my consequence at court near the emperor's person, then well:—but why take advantage of my present situation, and without any previous communication between us, send a mere letter in this abrupt and unusual style to obtain my consent? Is not this the height of contempt?—consider it yourself, sir.”

Chingkee was struck dumb by this reasoning, but after an interval of silence resumed. “I am too ignorant and insignificant an individual to judge of such high matters, and though sent by the minister to obtain your lordship's consent, am not worthy of influencing the result in any way; but if proper forms have been omitted, I trust you will excuse and teach me better—it will be well if the insufficiency of such a person as myself does not hinder so important an alliance.”

“You have performed your part perfectly well, sir,” said Shueykeuyih, “but in a careful consideration of this proposal, I am led by several reasons to decline it as inexpedient.”

“What is there to make your lordship think so?” asked the other.

“My first reason is, that the minister is a person in full power and dignity, while I am in exile and disgrace—for me, therefore, it is a presumptuous alliance

alliance—secondly, my daughter is living motherless and orphaned in the south, while her father, a condemned criminal, is far banished in the north; our communication is cut off, and she cannot ask my advice—thirdly, my destiny is unhappy, and I am compelled to place my only daughter in the situation of a son. If I give her away in marriage, my house remains solitary—if I receive a son-in-law at home, the hall of my ancestors admits a foreign surname. Besides, it is never allowable to leave the contracting of the marriage union to the young persons themselves, or to chuse a son-in-law whose face one has never beheld. I beg, sir, that you will oblige me by making a handsome excuse on my behalf.”

In spite of all that the other could urge, Shueykeuyih remained inflexible, but at the same time provided his visitor with a lodging at a small monastery in the neighbourhood. After considering the matter for two or three days, Chingkee determined that nothing now remained but to present his credentials from the minister to the civil and military authorities of the frontier,—who accordingly came, some to persuade, and others to threaten the exile into compliance. His anger was roused by this treatment, and he said to Chingkee, “My offences have been against the emperor, not against Kwoloontung;—why then does he persecute me in this manner? They
are

are confined, besides, to my own person, and do not involve my secluded and innocent daughter ;—why is she thus bitterly harassed ? I will trouble you, sir, to inform the minister plainly from me, that since my exile I have been accustomed to view my remaining existence as a very short one. His assistance I do not wish for,—and though he endeavour to ruin me, I fear him not ;—as for the presents and the letter, I beg you will carry them back with you.” Our emissary now knew that his cause was hopeless, and therefore packed up immediately, and returned on his way to Peking.

Hard task, to make imprint on steadfast rock,
Or stubborn iron bend—hard task, to strive
’Gainst sternest natures ! Rather than endure
Th’ oppressor’s wrong, e’en death the brave would welcome !

When the minister had heard from his emissary a minute account of the unsuccessful attempt to bend the exile to their purpose, his anger was violently roused, and he meditated a hundred schemes to ruin his enemy. In the course of a few months, it luckily occurred for him that the border was again attacked, and those who had to guard it defeated and slain. The members of the military tribunal were at a loss whom to recommend, and the emperor accordingly commanded his great officers of state to select a proper leader. The minister seized this opportunity to present an address, in which he represented that the

repeated

repeated defeats on the frontier had all arisen from the late member of the military board originally recommending the unsuccessful general Howheaou :—that the mere exile of Shueykeuyih, therefore, was inadequate to his offence ; and that while the fate of the imprisoned leader remained undecided, the officers on the border would not exert themselves. He accordingly entreated his majesty to issue a commission to the Triple court of High criminal appeal,* first of all to take the leader out of prison, and pass judgment on him according to his deserts, and then to convey back Shueykeuyih from his place of banishment and condemn him to death likewise ; thus the different tribunals would be more cautious in future with regard to whom they chose, and the newly appointed leaders having a motive to exert themselves, the border hostilities would be happily terminated.

The imperial assent was in a short time received, and the Triple court summoned before them the imprisoned general to receive judgment. But to learn the result—to see Letaepih once more, and Kwotszee* again

* *Sanfäszze*, consisting of a member of the Criminal tribunal—a member of the Censorate—and one of the *Talesze*, or Court of Equity,—to whom, in their joint capacity, lie all appeals from the Criminal tribunal.

† The first of these was a well known poet, and sometime statesman under the dynasty Tāng ; and the second, a great leader of the same period.

again in the world, we must proceed to the following chapter.

period. The latter being condemned to suffer death on account of a defeat, was already on his way to the place of execution, when he was saved from punishment by Letaepih becoming personally answerable for his future success. The leader was reprieved and restored to his command, and having performed great achievements became promoted to the rule of a petty state.

CHAPTER XIV.

“ TEIHCHUNGYU DISCOVERS THE QUALITIES OF
THE VALIANT LEADER, AND HAZARDS HIS LIFE
TO SAVE HIM.”

The pamper'd, dull-eyed judges ne'er discern'd
The hero's merit ; but with false pretexts
Confin'd his person, and his death decreed !
He deem'd himself all lost ;—but timely aid
Snatch'd him from instant peril, and the realm,
Safe through his valour, vindicates his fame !

THE day on which the Triple court ordered the leader to be taken out of prison to attend his trial, happened to be the same on which Teihchungyu entered the capital on his private business. The young man proceeded to make inquiries at home, and asked the reason of his father's absence. “ He is sitting on the trial of the defeated general,” replied his mother—“ him whom they are going to condemn to death. The case was tried long ago ; but his majesty's commands were lately received to determine his fate. The occasion being urgent, your father left home to attend the court at daylight.”

“ But I hear that the frontier is subject to daily alarms,” exclaimed Teihchungyu ; “ why are they condemning the leader to death, when leaders are most wanted. I trust my father has made up his mind on
the

the subject. Your son will go and see what they are about."

"It is very well for you to do that," replied his mother; "but remember that this is a most serious affair, pertaining immediately to the emperor:—you should be cautious how you speak concerning it."

He assented to this counsel, and proceeded with one of his father's attendants to the place of trial, where he found the general already condemned to lose his head. He was bound, and awaited only the time fixed for his execution, which was to be shortly after noon. Teihchungyu made his way through the crowd to look at him, and observed that the prisoner was not more than about thirty years of age, with an aspect no less stern and formidable than a tiger's,* and an exterior that denoted the highest degree of energy and resolution. "How came so promising a person as this in such a situation?" exclaimed Teihchungyu to himself; and going up to the stranger, "Leader," said he, "your commanding presence persuades me that you are a valiant warrior—by what chance did you fail to defeat the enemy?"

Roused by such a question, the other replied straightway in a voice of thunder: "The brave man views death as he does his return home—the chances of battle affect him not. With the strength of a thousand

VOL. II.

G

pounds'

* The original might be almost literally translated by "bearded like the pard."

pounds' weight * in these arms, and the perfect knowledge of the military art,† what have I to do with defeat or failure ?”

Teihchungyu now begged him to explain the reasons of his being in his present situation ; but the other declined.—“ When things have arrived at this pass,” said he, “ it is useless to speak.”

“ As you please,” replied the young man ;—“ but were you again to command on the frontier, could you answer for your success ?”

“ I would engage,” exclaimed the other, “ to slay their leader, and seize their standard, as my own proper work,—and make no boast of it !”

Teihchungyu asked no more questions ; but, full of resentment and vexation, hurried directly into the court where the three judges were seated. “ My lords,” exclaimed he, “ your high office imposes on you a sincere regard to your country's welfare. Why then, when the border is attacked, and none can be found to defend it, do you return an obsequious report, and condemn this leader to death ?—inflicting thereby a deep injury on the national interest. Is it a public or a private motive that urges you to act in a manner so unworthy of you ?”

The

* The Chinese estimate a soldier's strength by the bow which he can draw—and the strength of the bow they measure by the dead-weight required to bend it.

† Literally, ‘ the eighteen military arts,’ *i. e.* the use of the different arms, &c.

The three members of the Triple court had not ventured, after the emperor's approval of his minister's advice, to record their dissent. At the same time, however, that they confirmed the sentence of beheading, and waited only for the imperial warrant to execute the same, they still felt a secret uneasiness at the prisoner's fate ; and when a person was seen entering the court, and thus loudly addressing them, they experienced a mixed sensation of alarm at the disturbance, regret for their sentence, and resentment at the intrusion. Discovering, on a closer view, that it was Teihchungyu, the other two members felt unwilling to be harsh ; but his father struck the table with fury, and rated him in round terms, demanding how he presumed thus madly to address so high a court, assembled there by imperial commission to decide on a capital case ? —“The laws admit of no private feelings,” cried he, and ordered the intruder into custody ; but Teihchungyu loudly exclaimed, “My lord, you are mistaken ! The emperor himself suspends the drum at his palace gate, and admits all to state their hardships without reserve. May I not be allowed to right the injured before this very tribunal of life and death ?”

“What have you to do with the prisoner,” inquired his father, “that *you* should right his case ?”

“He is not even an acquaintance,” replied Teihchungyu. “I can have no reasons on his own account ; but the difficulty of finding his substitute impels me to

intercede for one who is so worthy of being the emperor's general."

"The emperor's general must live or die as the emperor pleases," cried Teihying;—"what concern is it of your's, that you may behave in this mad style? Seize him instantly!"

The attendants now stepped up to lay their hands on the young man; but the other two members of the court interfered. "Hold!" cried they; and calling him up to the judgment table, they pacified Teichungyu with good words.

"Worthy friend, we do not blame your well-intentioned spirit; but the nation has its laws, judges their dignity, and prisoners their sentence. It is not allowable to intrude in this rude manner. The leader has already been imprisoned for more than a year, and Shueykeuyih, who recommended him, exiled on his account. His offences being proved by several concurrent authorities, how shall he now be found guiltless by his judges? The nation's laws, the judges' dignity, and the prisoner's case, alike forbid this! Admitting, however, that we proposed a mitigation of his punishment, it would be impossible to remit the heaviest part of the sentence.* The minister has advised his

* That is, he must be strangled, if not beheaded. The well-known prejudice of the Chinese against the mutilation or dismemberment of the body, renders the sentence of decapitation much more terrible to them than strangulation. It is evidently to a feeling somewhat similar among his own countrymen that Juvenal alludes, when, speaking of the fate of Pompey, he adds:

"Hoe

his decapitation—the emperor has assented—how then shall we attempt to oppose it?

“Alas!” replied Teihchungyu, sighing, “your lordships’ words would better become those worthless ministers who abandon what is right for the sake of their places, their emoluments, or their personal safety; they pertain not to that disinterested spirit, which identifies your country’s welfare with your own! Were the truth as you state it, the lowest capacity might be more than sufficient to conduct the business of the state; what need of personages of your lordships’ weight to minister for the sovereign! Let me ask you, what meant that saying of the ancient emperor, ‘Thrice* be death delayed;’—or of the ancient minister, ‘In three cases only be death inflexibly awarded.’ Your reasonings, if true, would go far to deprive these sacred characters of their reputation for wisdom.”

The two other judges answered not a word, but his father broke silence.—“Foolish boy, say no more! this man’s death is inevitable.”

Teihchungyu, however, rejoined with warmth, “Brave men and worthy leaders are the rare productions of heaven; if your lordships are inflexible, and persist in condemning

“Hoc cruciatu

“Lentulus, hâc poenâ caruit, ceciditque Cethegus

“Integer, et jacuit Catilina cadavere toto.”

* Such is the actual practice, in ordinary cases, at the present day; first, by the local magistrate, who refers to the provincial judge; next, by the provincial judge, who refers to the criminal tribunal; lastly, by the criminal tribunal, which refers to the emperor.

condemning Howheaou to death, let me entreat you to condemn me with him!"

"But his guilt and incapacity have been proved," said Teihying; "it is only condemning a worthless servant;* is there any thing extraordinary in that?"

"Men's capacities are not so easily known," replied his son; "the courage and ability of this leader are such, that if he be reappointed to the frontier he shall prove another 'wall of a thousand leagues.'†—No hero of the age may compare with him."

"Allowing his capacity to be great," observed the father, "his delinquency is still greater."

"The ablest leaders," said Teihchungyu, "must ever be liable to commit errors, and hence it is customary for the emperor to reprieve them for a while, that they may redeem themselves by acts of merit."

"But in that case," remarked one of the judges, "somebody must be surety: will you venture to be answerable for him?"

"If Howheaou be restored to his command," replied Teihchungyu, "I entreat that my own head may answer for his misconduct, as the just punishment of such rashness!"

The other two judges now turned to Teihying, and said, "Since your lordship's son thus publicly tenders his

* *Nootae*, 'A useless horse;' applied sometimes by the ministers to themselves in addressing the sovereign.

† The Chinese name for their great wall.

his personal responsibility, it befits us to make a formal representation, and request his majesty's pleasure." Teihying was compelled, under the circumstances of the case, to assent to this: the leader was accordingly remanded to prison; and Teihchungyu, being called upon to enter into a written engagement on the spot, was placed in custody for the time being. The three members of the court next prepared their report, and sent it up in due order. As an urgent express had just arrived from the border, this reply was received on the following morning to their address.

"An able leader being required on the frontier, the son of Teihying pledges himself for the ability of Howheaou to settle its disturbed state. We rejoice at such public spirit, remit for a while the general's punishment, and allow him to resume on trial his former command. We confer on him, moreover, a sword, as a special mark of authority, and command him to proceed with his troops to the succour of any part of the border which may be attacked. Should his merits deserve it, he will be promoted—but in the event of his failure, his head will be exposed on the frontier, as a warning to presumptuous incapacity. Shueykeuyih, who before recommended, and Teihchungyu who now supports him, will be rewarded or punished, according to the success or failure of the general. How sincerely do we hope that his past errors may serve but to enhance his future merits!—Let him reflect on the difference between
falling

falling by the laws, and falling by the enemy!—Respect this.”

When the emperor's pleasure was made known to the leader in prison, he first returned thanks in due form, and then issued forth from confinement. Previously, however, to entering on the business of his command, he mounted a horse and proceeded straight to make his acknowledgments to Teihchungyu. As each was fully able to appreciate the other's merits, their mutual satisfaction was great at the meeting. Teihchungyu detained the leader to dine with him, and they passed the remainder of the day very agreeably, in drinking and conversing of the art of war. They then bade adieu to each other, and the military tribunal, being sensible of the urgency of affairs on the frontier, made diligent arrangements for the supply of troops, and hastened the general's departure.

On his arrival at the border, although merely under a reprieve, the circumstance of a sword having been especially conferred by the emperor, secured him from any molestation on the part of the local commanders. Thus left at full liberty to exercise his discretion, he had to report five victories over the enemy in less than six months, and the frontier became at once restored to perfect tranquillity. The emperor expressed great satisfaction, and promoted his general. Shueykeuyih, who had at the first been restored to his station as *member* of the military tribunal, was in consequence of the leader's

leader's repeated successes, appointed *president* of the same. Teihchungyu, who had all the credit of being surety for the merits of the victorious Howheaou, was nominated by his majesty to an office in the imperial College ;—but he petitioned to be allowed to attain it in the regular course of literary promotion. As for the minister, he felt himself put to such shame, that he pleaded illness for remaining at home !

To feed his selfish spleen did he annoy
His nobler foe—but each vicissitude
Of fate's incalculable maze once past,
Too late repentance was the meed he earn'd !

Shueykeuyih, thus promoted and recalled to court, was at the height of his glory and happiness. Those civil and military authorities on the frontier, who had before so busily molested him at the instigation of the minister, were now utterly dismayed :—they all entreated his forgiveness in the most humble manner. But he was of too generous a temper to discuss the matter with them. Soon after his arrival at Peking, when he had attended an audience, and thanked the imperial bounty, he heard of the part which Teihchungyu had performed in the restoration and successes of the general—and also learned, for the first time, his heroic conduct in rescuing Hanyuen, his wife and daughter, from the palace of Takwae. The sense of his private obligations was equalled by his admiration of such heroic qualities, and soon after his promotion to the first

first place in the military tribunal, he proceeded to visit both father and son. Teihying received him, and after some trifling conversation, the President expressed a desire to see the Censor's son. Teihying, however, informed him, that the ensuing autumn being the return of the great triennial examination, Teihchungyu was studying in the retirement of the West-hills, and had thereby lost the honour of this meeting.

"The object of my visit," said the President, "was to express my obligations to both father and son. I am struck with a real admiration of such elevated qualities in so young a person. It would be a source of lasting satisfaction to see him but once :—fate, however, seems to have decreed that we should not meet."

"My wild and turbulent son," replied the Censor, "has acquired an empty reputation by his conduct, which to myself is a source of real concern, and regarding which I have often remonstrated with him. I cannot think him worthy of your lordship's praises."

"His heroism and love of rectitude deserve not to be stigmatized as wild and turbulent," said Shueykeuyih; "it is not the reputation, but the reality of excellence, that I admire in him,—and hence my great wish for an interview."

"Rude and untutored as he is," said Teihying, "my son will have reason to rejoice at your lordship's condescension; I will send him to wait upon you."

"If so," said the President, "I beg you will give
me

me early notice, and let me be duly prepared to receive him." He repeated his earnest injunctions, and then took leave.

He checks his steed where partial preference guides
His choice, and specifies each latent wish :
Why, and for whom, this earnest diligence !
—'Twas all for him, the hero of our tale !

Teihying in fact did not desire that his son should be disturbed by visits just now ; but he could not altogether decline the pressing advances of the President, and accordingly sent a messenger to the West-hills to acquaint Teihchungyu, and desire him to come and return the compliment which had been paid him.

His son, on receiving the message, thought to himself, " It was a mere call in acknowledgment of the services I happened to render him and the general—there is hardly any occasion for the meeting." He therefore said to the messenger, " Tell your lord that I am anxious to pursue my occupations here, and entreat he will decline for me any visits that may be paid us."

Teihying was persuaded, on the receipt of this answer, that it was the best course, and accordingly proceeded by himself to return the visit of the president. " My son has heard," said he, " of the honour which your lordship did him, and would have obeyed my summons to wait on you, did not indisposition prevent him. I therefore come to make his excuse ;—but as soon as he goes out, he will certainly pay his respects."

" The worthies of old," replied Shueykeuyih, " were oftener

oftener heard of, than seen. This is the case of your lordship's son; and it inspires me with a still higher respect for him." When his visitor had departed, the president thought to himself, "My daughter's beauty and good sense are so surpassing, that I have long and unsuccessfully sought a proper match for her. Now the conduct and character of this Teihchungyu are exactly suitable, and I understand that he is still unmarried; besides which, there are my personal obligations to him. If I do not secure his alliance, I may be justly accused of missing the fittest occasion. But I am still ignorant of his figure and address, and must satisfy my curiosity by a personal interview."

With this resolution, he sent a messenger to find out if the youth were then at the West-hills, and received an answer in the affirmative. Very early on the following morning, therefore, without acquainting any one, he attired himself in an ordinary dress, and mounting a horse, went out quietly with only three or four private followers to visit Teihchungyu.

The notice* of the president's intended visit had reached the youth one morning, just as he was finishing breakfast. It renewed in his mind the remembrance of Shueypingsin, and threw him into a deep reverie. "How strangely—how unexpectedly," thought he, "do human events occur! In rescuing the leader from death, I have been the occasion of Shueykeuyih's recall and promotion.

* It is customary to give notice of a visit shortly before it takes place.

promotion. Had I never chanced to meet with Shuey-pingsin, my present connexion with her father might have enabled me to seek her in marriage, with every prospect of his consent. But, subject as we now are to calumny, not only is it unfit to make the proposal, but, admitting that her father hints it to myself, it must be declined:—for to accept it would be contrary to our reputation and our duty. Thus it turns out, that our friendship, our mutual services, and our chances of union, are all frustrated.—Oh, heaven! that we mortals should be so harassed!”

In the midst of these reflections, he on a sudden perceived walking into his lodging, habited in a plain dress, an elderly man with a long beard. The stranger approached, and accosted him thus:—“Friend, how difficult it is to get a sight of you! You do not mind making people pine for your society.”

Thus taken by surprise, the youth did not guess who the stranger might be. “My disposition,” replied he, “is so unsociable, that if you have thought of me, it was only because you had not seen me:—and now that we have met, I fear you will think no more about me.”

So saying, he ushered his visitor in, and made the customary obeisance; which the other having returned, took hold of Teihchungyu’s hand, and considering him awhile, replied, “Without seeing you, I could have but a vague idea of what you were;—but having once seen you, I shall think more of you than ever.

On

On my first return to the capital, I repaired to your house, and though I saw your father, had not the satisfaction of meeting yourself. I went home disappointed; and when your father honoured me with a visit, his excellent son would not confer on me his regards. I therefore come in this private manner to obtain an interview, and hope you will not be offended at the intrusion."

"What,"—exclaimed Teihchungyu with surprise, "it surely must be his lordship the President!"

"I am your disciple," replied the stranger, and then called an attendant to present his ticket.

"Your lordship," said Teihchungyu, "in considering the service, which I rendered the general, as instrumental in dispersing the light clouds which obscured your own brightness, has paid me a compliment which I cannot venture to claim."

"I come here," answered the President, "not so much to thank you for restoring me to life and honours, as from respect to one, who at so early an age is possessed of such extraordinary sagacity, and so much generous resolution—from my wish to view an extraordinary hero of modern times."

"It is extremely liberal and condescending in your lordship," said Teihchungyu, "thus to forego the privileges of your age and station. I fear I have been guilty of disrespect." He then invited his guest to take his seat, and ordered an entertainment to be laid out

out, of which, hurried and unprepared as it was, he invited the President to partake with him.

Shueykeuyih had a particular wish to prove the youth's talent and information, and accordingly plied him with questions on difficult subjects :—while Teihchungyu, in consideration of the distance from which his distinguished guest had come to visit him, entertained him to his best, and conversed freely as if he had met with a friend. They discoursed of history and letters, and of the celebrated persons of antiquity—they treated of morals, and settled the true meaning of the maxims transmitted by the great sages—they discussed the principles of government, and adjusted their correct limits—and the abundant relish and acumen of their conversation had been thus sustained for some time, when the gestures and smiles of the President began to evince his surprise and satisfaction. He was endless in his praises, and complimented Teihchungyu with declaring “that his talents seemed to be the especial gift of heaven.”

After some farther discourse, the President could no longer prevail on himself to disguise his wishes. —“I have an object at heart,” said he, “which custom would forbid me to mention in the first instance to yourself; but as we are both of us far removed above the bondage of formal rules, I need not be afraid to speak.”

“I stand in the relation of your lordship's son and junior,”

junior," replied Teihchungyu, "and, whatever you have to say, shall gratefully receive your instruction."

"It is my misfortune," said his guest, "to have no son, and only one daughter, who is eighteen this year. In speaking of her beauty, it befits me not to boast, that she is without an equal in the empire ;—but as to her intellectual qualities, I believe that none but yourself can rival her within the Four Seas.* This may seem like a partial boast, and you are not bound to believe me ;—let me beg you, then, to remember my words, and inquire of others ; and should you find them true, you may perchance consent to weave the silken net, and conclude this excellent and auspicious union. Do not be displeased at my proceeding with so little ceremony, on an occasion of such delicacy and importance."

Teihchungyu listened in silence, and after a short pause sighed deeply as he exclaimed, "Oh, heaven ! since thou hast so fitted us for each other, why afflict us with so wretched a destiny ?—Alas, there is no remedy !" The president observed his sorrow, and inquired if he had contracted some other engagement ; but the youth shook his head. "I might look abroad,"

* A phrase for their empire, to which we have a remarkable parallel among ourselves. Blackstone says, "that the law somewhat loosely phrases 'out of the kingdom of England,' by *extra quatuor maria*." If the term be a *loose* one with reference to our insular country, it is a singularly *absurd* one as applied to China.

abroad," said he, "for a spouse within the limits of the empire, and find none but such as Wunkeun!"

"Then if not already contracted," observed his visitor, "you perhaps regard my daughter as no better than the rest of her sex."

"With her admirable perfections," said Teihchungyu, "a whole nation cannot fail to be acquainted, for she is a pattern of female excellence; but I lament that we have been doomed to meet in the crooked by-paths of trouble, instead of the high-road of regular espousal. Did I act like the robber-bird, that invades the dwelling to which it has no right, I should violate the great maxims of morality;—yet to sit still and lose the chance of so excellent an union has already filled me with regrets that will last through life; and your lordship's kind proposal can only aggravate my incurable sorrow!"

The president thought that Teihchungyu spoke in a mysterious, constrained, and unintelligible manner, and therefore said to him, "I know you to be of a frank and open temper; whatever may be your internal thoughts, pray speak them out plainly—why deal in such ambiguities?"

"My lord," replied his host, "they are no ambiguities, but the sincere effusion of my feelings;—you will obtain an explanation of them when you return home."

Shueykeuyih's long absence from his household,

VOL. II.

H

and

and that stoppage of all written communication which left him in entire ignorance of his daughter's proceedings—joined to the inexplicable character of Teihchungyu's words—made him fear lest there might be something which could not be readily divulged ; so, without farther questions he finished his repast, and after some conversation on indifferent subjects, took his leave.

He came, to see the pattern of his age :
To question the most gifted of her sex,
Return'd he—anxious thus, and full of toil,
The care of those who scheme their offspring's good !

The president, on his way home, thought to himself,—“ This is a most elegant and admirable young man ! I must not give him up as my son-in-law. But his answer was quite unintelligible—as if willing, and as if not—as if pleased, and as if annoyed—what can be the reason of it ? Perhaps he thinks some harm of my daughter ;—but I know full well the natural goodness of her disposition, and that there is no hypocrisy about her. Some malicious report has been spread by Kwoketsu, in consequence of his failure to obtain her in marriage. It signifies not—let me go and settle the match with the father—then let the storm rage, it cannot hurt us !”

With this resolution he selected a fortunate day, and engaged one of his colleagues in office to break his

his mind to Teihying. The latter had learned that the minister's attempts to persecute Shueykeuyih while in exile, had all arisen at the instigation of his disappointed son, and this circumstance brought to his knowledge the extraordinary merits of Shueypingsin. He had already thought of uniting his son to her; his joy, therefore, was great on seeing the negociator arrive from Shueykeuyih—and he gave his hearty consent to the proposed match. The President, on receiving this favourable answer, immediately exchanged visits with the Censor, and invited him to an express entertainment on the occasion, as a precaution against any change of mind,—desiring his agent to urge the final conclusion of the marriage contract.

The Censor conferred with his lady on the subject. “Our son's age,” said he, “requires that he should be married, and did we wait until he made up his own mind, it would not very soon happen. I find that this Shueypingsin is not merely beautiful in person, but of uncommon mental endowments. When Kwoketsu tried a hundred schemes to get possession of her, she foiled him by as many resources of her own, which proves her to be a superior young woman, and a fit match for our son. The proposal, too, coming from her father, should decide us on seizing so excellent an occasion.”

“From all I hear,” replied his lady, “of the vir-

tues and talents of Shueypingsin, I consider you should decide on the matter at once, without mentioning it to our son, for he will certainly make abundance of excuses."

Teihying expressed his concurrence with this advice, and accordingly, without informing their son, they prepared the presents, chose the day, and employed a friend to negotiate and conclude the contract. When that was done, they sent a messenger to congratulate Teihchungyu. He was taken completely by surprise, and hurried into the city. "Marriage," said he to his father and mother, "is an affair of such consequence, that to secure welfare in the end, we should be the more tenacious of what is right in the beginning. If I hurry into this match, to which obstacles exist, from a mere admiration of beauty and talent, occasion will be afforded for scandal and misrepresentation, and disgrace attach to us through life."

—"Let me ask you," said his father, "is there any fault to be found with the young lady's looks?"

"She is doubtless composed of the finest elements in nature," exclaimed Teihchungyu:—"who shall say she is not beautiful!"

—"That being the case," said the Censor, "perhaps she is deficient in mental endowments?"

"The perfect ease and self-possession," replied his son, "with which she executed her unfathomable plans,

plans, must amply disprove that—who shall deny her superior sense?”

—“Perhaps, then,” said Teihying, “there is something against her character?”

“Were the character of Shueypingsin to be canvassed,” exclaimed the young man, “there is nought that she should be afraid of, before gods or demons—nothing that need shun the light—who shall impeach her perfect correctness?”

The Censor and his lady could not help laughing outright.—“If Shueypingsin,” cried they, “is so perfect as you describe, and we have besides made a regular contract for you, what is there to apprehend from people’s remarks?”

“I presume to conceal nothing before you,” replied Teihchungyu;—“sleeping or awake, I have dwelt upon the retired virtues of this young lady, but despaired to possess her. If heaven seems now to second my wishes, what should make me assume scruples which I do not really feel? But, unhappily, we are severed by destiny. I met and saw her under difficulties, and we rendered each other mutual services;—which, though strict custom forbade them, were justified by the occasion, but which have nevertheless subjected us to calumny. Should we now contract marriage, our former acts will be construed as being performed with an ulterior view. I had better, therefore, even sacrifice so excellent a spouse, than
do

do what is contrary to strict rectitude.” He then related minutely how he fell in with the agents of Kwoketsu, as they were carrying off the young lady—how he succoured her at the magistrate’s—his subsequent illness and danger—and the way in which Shueypingsin conveyed him to her house, and nursed him.

When the Censor and his lady had heard their son’s story, their joy and satisfaction were redoubled. “It is plain, from your own shewing,” said they, “that Shueypingsin and yourself have a mutual claim upon each other. The subject is already public and declared, and you have neither of you reason to be ashamed of it. You commenced with difficulties and dangers, and acted as the occasion demanded—you end with a regular espousal, and all things are conducted in order. What suspicions need you wish to avoid? These scruples, at the present day, cannot dissipate any suspicion that might before have attached to you. You have acted consistently throughout, and the union accords with the strictest propriety. Feel no more anxious doubts on the subject, but return tranquilly to your studious retirement, and await at once your promotion and your marriage*—the chief consolation of our declining years.”

Perceiving

* Literally, “greater and lesser promotion.” The last is a phrase for marriage.

Perceiving that their minds were made up, Teihchungyu felt he could urge no further objections for the present. "There is no occasion, thought he, to be very strenuous in my opposition; for, admitting that I consent, it is pretty certain that Shueypingsin herself will oppose it. Let me wait until the time arrives, and be guided by the occasion." With that he bade adieu to his father and mother, and returned to his occupations at the West-hills.

In the glad path of rectitude persists
The hero—equal scruples arm the maid!
O'er such the old* inhabitant o' th' moon
Remits his power—to such the liberty
Of some seems license.

The president was full of satisfaction at having secured Teihchungyu as the future husband of his daughter. He began to consider his long absence from home, and the dangers that continually beset persons in office; and at length petitioned the emperor for leave of absence, on the plea of impaired health. His majesty, however, in consideration of the hardship he had endured in his late exile, declined accepting the proffered resignation;†—but when the petition had been thrice repeated, he gave his consent. The absence was for one year; and the president was appointed to travel by post at the public charge,

* Yuëlaou, 'the old man of the moon,' the Chinese god of marriage, who ties together, with an invisible silken cord, all predestined couples.

† This is considered as a great compliment: the minister insisting on his unfitness for his station, and the emperor declaring, on the other hand, that his talents cannot be spared.

charge, and to resume his functions at the expiration of the period. Shueykeuyih prepared with joy for his departure; and the news of the especial distinction conferred on him by the emperor, being rapidly spread, was soon carried to his native town.

The reporters had inscribed their intelligence on large red * tickets, announcing, in the first instance, the recall from exile—then the promotion to the station of president;—and now, lastly, the return home at the public charge. Shueypingsin, when she first heard the news, was unwilling to give it implicit credence, fearful of some new trick on the part of her enemies; and though, when the magistrates sent their own people to inform her, she could not do otherwise than believe the facts, she still remained wholly ignorant as to the causes of such sudden events. A couple of days had been thus passed by her in doubt and perplexity, when Shueyun hurried over, as if to make a merit of it, and asked his niece to guess who had been the author of her father's restoration to his dignities?

“ I am quite ignorant on the subject,” replied the young lady, “ and was just now endeavouring to account for it.”

“ Then,” said Shueyun, “ it was entirely occasioned by Teihchungyu addressing the emperor, and tendering his personal responsibility.”

His

* The first reporters of good news have a customary claim to some reward. See vol. i. p. 108. Red is the colour of compliment and joy: the mourning colours being white, black, and a species of dull grey, or ash.

His niece smiled at this, and said it must be mere extravagance, for how should Teihchungyu, who was no minister of state, but a mere scholar, address his majesty?

“He was not responsible for my brother,” replied her uncle, “but for the unfortunate leader on account of whose failure my brother was exiled, and with whose guilt and punishment he had become associated. When you rejected Kwoketsu on the plea of requiring my brother’s consent, he engaged the assistance of his father, the minister, who despatched a messenger with a written proposal to my brother in exile. To his surprise, however, your father refused his consent; and the minister, full of rage and malice, took occasion of the troubles on the frontier to persuade the emperor that they were all occasioned by my brother’s recommendation of the unfortunate general, who, together with his patron, ought to be condemned to death. His majesty consented, and the Triple court had already sent forth the general bound to his punishment, when Teihchungyu fell in with him, and being struck by his appearance, went straight before the tribunal, and offered himself as security that the prisoner, if again employed, should redeem his offence. They were obliged to report this to the emperor, who gave his permission; and the leader, being restored to his command on the border, proved himself a hero, and acquired great merit by slaying

slaying and dispersing the enemy. The emperor declared, with satisfaction, that your father had the credit of first recommending so worthy a personage, and accordingly revoked his sentence of exile, and raised him to the station of president of his tribunal.—Now if you revert to the author of all this, who was it but Teihchungyu?"

"What person told you this story?" inquired the young lady;—"I cannot believe it to be true."

"How not true?" exclaimed her uncle,—“it is in the gazette!"

"Well, then," said Shueypingsin, smiling, "you should go immediately and accuse him of treason—this *kidnapper of women*, who dared so rashly to present himself before the Triple court."

He perceived that his niece was quizzing him, but thought it best not to be offended,—so laughing it off as well as he could, "No more of that business," cried he; "I was drawn into it by a pack of silly young men, and shall know better than to heed them in future." With that he was glad to escape, and hide his confusion elsewhere.

Shueypingsin now began to soliloquize. "There would seem to be some extraordinary fate connecting Teihchungyu and myself. The accident that brought him to my succour was sufficiently extraordinary, but in addition to it all, my exiled father, who has not the most distant connexion with him, becomes re-
stored

stored to favour through his means, although without his intention. This indeed is wonderful ! But, strange as this may be, it would appear that our mutual services and gratitude are all in vain,—for our ultimate union is impossible ! Heaven seems to have a purpose in it, which may not be discovered, though our crosses and perplexities are sufficiently apparent.” Such were the melancholy reflections with which she passed her days and nights.

With nature stedfast in the cause of right,
Her gentle temper ever was alive
To soft impressions—blending thus together
The warmth of passion with the rigid rule
Of principle, she shone example bright
Of rarest excellence !

The president's approach was shortly afterwards announced to his daughter. The distinctions conferred on him by the emperor obliged the magistrates to go forth and receive him in state : while Shueyun himself failed not to accompany the throng beyond the city, mounted on horseback. Towards noon, Shueykeuyih was escorted with much bustle to his home, where his daughter waited in readiness to receive him. The joy with which they dwelt upon their happy meeting was equalled only by the regret with which they spoke of their long and distant separation. But to learn the sequel, and ascertain the singular conversation that passed between the president and his daughter, let us proceed to the next chapter.

CHAPTER XV.

“ THE PARENTAL INJUNCTIONS BECOME TOO
PRESSING TO BE ALTOGETHER RESISTED.”

So excellent a youth, so chaste and fair
A maiden, each with rarest gifts endow'd—
A flower and a willow that had felt
The gentle influence—these might well be pair'd !
But rigid maxims govern'd each ; they scorn'd
The weaker course—and breathing nought but virtue,
Sought for themselves an union of their own.

WHEN the president, on reaching home, found his daughter grown up into a graceful young woman, and more beautiful than ever, his joy and satisfaction were complete. “ My sorrows,” said he to her, “ for all that you have suffered in consequence of my absence, and my happiness in being thus honoured and rewarded by the emperor, are as nothing in comparison with the consolation of my heart in finding you thus improved in looks, and unmolested in your peace. I may rejoice, too, in having secured for you a worthy husband, at the same time that I have chosen an excellent son-in-law for myself.”

This unexpected intelligence recalled to Shueypingsin's recollection the story she had lately heard, and the young lady began to suspect her father must mean Teihchungyu. “ Your years, sir,” replied she, “ now
verge

verge on sixty ; my mother no longer remains to you ; and in default of sons, I myself am left as your only support. I grieve that, being a daughter, I cannot continue the family name ; but need that prevent my constantly serving you ? Why then wound my heart by mentioning marriage ? With all my defects, I could ill bear to leave you and abandon my home."

" You must not use that argument," said her father, smiling ; " you are very dutiful, but that is no reason why a young woman should give up marriage for the sake of remaining with her parents. Were this son-in-law an every-day sort of person, I should have mentioned the subject first to yourself. Of his youthfulness and spirit I say nothing,—of his talents and acquirements I say nothing,—of his generous resolution in the cause of right I say nothing : but his sagacity to discern merit,—his courage to defy danger,—his strength of character to undertake responsibility—and his eloquence to gain the cause he espoused, were enough to make me love and admire him. Hence my reasons for resolving at once that you should marry him."

Shueypingsin now fully understood from her father's speech to what person he alluded, and told him that there was no objection as regarded the individual, but an insuperable obstacle on the score of propriety. The president had already concluded the marriage contract, yet the ambiguous expressions he had before heard from Teihchungyu, who advised him to make inquiries on
his

his return home, so exactly coincided with the objections his daughter now made, that he was very desirous to ascertain the truth, and therefore spoke out at once. —“ Child,” said he, “ are you aware that the son-in-law whom I mean is Teihchungyu, eldest son of the Censor Teihying ?”

“ Had it been any other person,” replied Shueypingsin, “ your daughter would have earnestly deprecated marriage : but if it be Teihchungyu, that becomes unnecessary—for the union cannot possibly take place. Supposing that I myself admitted it as possible, Teihchungyu would certainly be of a very contrary sentiment. The reason is this—there is an objection, founded on those rules of propriety which befit an honourable union. Though the annulment of the contract you have made will render fruitless your kind care in my behalf, it will save your daughter from doing that which she must repent hereafter.”

The president was both surprised and alarmed. “ Why,” said he “ Teihchungyu never sought to gain your heart by the midnight serenade ; nor did you ever accompany him in flight through the morning dew.* What obstacle can you mean ?”

“ I will inform you, sir,” said Shueypingsin ; and with that she minutely recounted to her father the attempts of her unsuccessful admirer to obtain her,—
her

* Allusion to the story of Szemā and Wunkeun, lovers who eloped together. See notes to Appendix.

her uncle's underhand proceedings,—the stratagem by which she was carried before the magistrate—her rescue by Teihchungyu—his subsequent illness and danger—and the manner in which she conveyed him home and nursed him. “I am not ignorant,” added she, “of the distance by which custom separates the sexes. Though the unusual manner in which we met with, and assisted each other, was justified by the occasion, and has bound us in mutual gratitude;—yet to think of marriage seems impossible. Under all circumstances, sir, are these not serious objections?”

The president's satisfaction was redoubled at this history of his daughter's conduct. “You have struggled with great hardships!” cried he. “I am surprised that Teihchungyu should have spoken so indistinctly on the late occasion. Child, the address with which you protected yourself from their attacks, only proves that you are a young woman of extraordinary merit, and increases my affection for you: while the courage with which Teihchungyu espoused and maintained the cause of justice, argues him to be a youth of equally rare excellence, and adds to the respect I already feel for him. Every thing considered, it is plain that, except yourself, there is no person fit to be his wife—and, except Teihchungyu, no person worthy to be your husband. You are an admirable pair, especially produced for each other by heaven. As for the trials which you encountered, they

they do you both the greatest credit ; and instead of being an obstacle to your union, can only reflect additional lustre on it. Give yourself no farther anxiety about the subject, but depend upon my arranging every thing for the best."

The daughter fear'd th' event her father most
Did hope—while various thus their hopes and fears,
Their love and kind affection were the same !

We leave the father and daughter to debate the question of marriage, and turn to Kwoketsu. That young man, on the return of his emissary Chingkee, with the report that Shueykeuyih refused his consent, was seized with extreme vexation. When he afterwards found, however, that his father had presented a paper to the emperor, recommending the execution of his enemy, he was equally elated ;—which elation was converted into a proportionate degree of sorrow and disappointment, when it subsequently appeared that, in consequence of Teihchung-yu's interference, the general had acquired honour, and occasioned the recall and promotion of Shueykeuyih.

But when at length it was reported to him, that the father of Shueypingsin had arranged the marriage contract with the father of his rival, he was ready to swoon with vexation, and sought for some relief to his bitterness from his friend Chingkee. "After I have exhausted every endeavour," said he, "in pursuit of Shueypingsin, this young brute all at
once

once carries her off! When we endeavoured to inveigle him here, in order to wreak our vengeance upon him, it ended in ourselves being the sufferers—and when we informed against him, he still contrived to be beforehand with us, and to shame us all by a previous information. This, however, might have been endured, as we partly sought it at his hands—and I could even have borne to lose all prospect of obtaining Shueypingsin; but now, through my own instrumentality, he enjoys the most complete success, and is enabled quietly and composedly to arrange his union with Shueypingsin. If I die for it, I will yet serve him a turn!—My good friend, you must really supply me with a scheme.”

“We could do nothing,” replied Chingkee, “with this Shueypingsin while she was living by herself; and it will be very difficult to attempt any thing now, when her father is promoted so high, and returned to his home.”

“But his promotion is nothing to me,” said the other.

“It may be nothing to you,” answered his friend, “but if you chuse to attack him, it will cost you so much more trouble.”

Kwoketsu declared “that the trouble was no motive to deter him.”

“Well, then,” said the other, “we must not attempt to act openly; but contrive by some secret plots to break off the marriage.”

“ If I can only do that,” exclaimed Kwoketsu, “ I shall be most fully satisfied ; but how is it to be effected ? ”

“ It appears to me,” replied his friend, “ that the high rank and station of the president must render reputation and character of higher consequence to him. We need only, therefore, make up some scandalous tales connected with the residence of Teih-chungyu within his house, and spread them abroad, employing at the same time some person to convey them to his own ear ; his fear of disgrace may perhaps induce him to break off the match : but if these reports should have no effect in changing his purpose, you might, as a desperate measure, engage some friend in the college of Censors to report the case to the emperor as a public scandal—which would effectually put an end to the marriage.”

Kwoketsu was much pleased. “ It is a very good scheme,” said he, “ and I will wait upon the two magistrates to-morrow, on purpose to set these rumours afloat.”

“ You must not do that,” said Chingkee, “ for both of the present magistrates are well acquainted with the truth ; and will not only fail to credit you, but clear up the case for the other party. I understand, however, that both of them must soon leave us ;—wait for their departure, and for the arrival of the new ones, who know none of the particulars. If you
go

go and vilify the parties to these, they will give you full credit; and their belief being obtained, will serve to support the allegations of any person you employ to accuse them to the emperor."

"Whence is it, my friend," said the delighted Kwoketsu, "that you possess such an inventive talent. You must surely be Koongming* himself restored to life."

"I do not wish to deceive you," said the other,—"and if you despise not my poor counsel, I have something better still in store."

"You must be mocking me," exclaimed the young man; "I cannot believe that possible."

—"Quite possible," replied his friend: "while last at Peking, I observed that my lord, your father, was extremely intimate with the nobleman Takwae. I learned also how Teihchungyu rescued the young woman, of whom that noble was enamoured, from confinement in his palace, and caused his being condemned to solitary confinement for three years;—he must naturally detest the author of this. I likewise ascertained that the imprisoned Takwae had as yet no son, and that his wife was lately dead. You may, therefore, write to my lord, your father, and tell him to address Takwae, acquainting him with the extraordinary beauty of Shueypingsin, and of Teihchungyu being contracted to her. Takwae may be
I 2 induced

* A famous politician of the period called "the Three States."

induced to stretch his power to get possession of her :—first, to obtain so handsome a woman ; and secondly, to give vent to his hatred of Teihchungyu. He will doubtless gladly endeavour to obtain her ; and should he succeed, it will save us all farther trouble. Is not this a good scheme ?”

Kwoketsu expressed the most extravagant joy at the proposal.

—“ To please you still more,” continued his friend, “ I have an additional plot to annoy him.”

“ As you are good enough to contrive it for me,” said the other, “ pray let me hear what it is.”

“ I learned, moreover,” replied Chingkee, “ during my stay at Peking, that the eunuch Chow was another friend of your father’s. This person, it appears, has a niece who is excessively ugly, and withal still unmarried. Why not induce your father to point out Teihchungyu to the eunuch’s notice ?—this will be one way of revenging ourselves upon our enemy.”

“ It is the best scheme of all,” exclaimed Kwoketsu, “ and shall be the first adopted. There will be no difficulty in prevailing on my father to write ; but I must likewise trouble you to undertake the journey.”

“ I cannot consider it as trouble where you are concerned, sir,” replied the other.

’Tis

'Tis rarely that the worthy unoppos'd
 May work their will, so num'rous are the plots
 O' th' mean and base—Unmanageable thus
 While human tempers, nought may mend the evil—
 While men are such, all remedies must fail !

Let us now leave these two to carry their plots into execution. Teihchungyu continued his studies in the retirement of the West-hills until the period of the autumnal examination, when his talents enabled him, with the utmost ease* to take the degree of licentiate. In the following spring examination, he passed with equal ease to the grade of doctor; and on the ultimate examination in the emperor's palace, was placed in the second of the highest ranks of literature. He was immediately chosen to the office of *Shookeihsze* in the Hanlin college; and, in consideration of having previously declined the office of *Tae-chaou*, which had been offered to him for his merits in the case of the victorious general, he was now raised an additional step. His glory and happiness were at their full; and as he had completed the age of twenty-two years, his father was very urgent with him to celebrate his marriage: but whenever the name of Shueypingsin was mentioned, he only sighed, and made evasive excuses.—Still, however, would he seek another bride, there was none to suit him !

It

* Literally, "as easily as picking up straws."—Licentiate and Doctor were the terms adopted by the Jesuits to express the Chinese Keujin and Tsinsze.

It happened just then that the year's leave of absence granted to the president Shueykeuyih being expired, an express was despatched to call him back to court. The censor Teihying was aware of this, and took occasion to write him a letter, entreating that he would bring his daughter to the capital, as the shortest way to accomplish the union. The president was of the same opinion, and consulted his daughter.—“As I have to thank his majesty's favour,” said he, “for recalling me to court, it is quite uncertain when I shall return hither again. At your age, it would be extremely wrong to leave you by yourself;—you shall accompany me to Peking, therefore, and relieve the solitude of my dwelling.”

Shueypingsin entirely agreed with him.—“Of what use,” asked she, “were your daughter, did she always remain at this distance from you? My most ardent wish is to accompany my father—but there is one point which I would gladly mention before-hand.”

“Speak out,” said the president, “whatever it may be.”

“Why,” replied his daughter, “should the subject of my proposed marriage with Teihchungyu be revived on our arrival, I would most urgently decline it.”

“The president laughed very much at her scruples. “Child,” said he, “your anxiety is superfluous at present—let us wait till we reach Peking, and then
see

see what is to be done.—But who is to take charge of our household here in our absence ?”

“ My uncle,” replied she, “ may be your principal agent, while the steward and his wife can take charge of the details of our household.”

He complied exactly with his daughter’s advice ; and their business being settled accordingly, they took their departure together for the capital.

While yet in silence lay the father’s wish,
The daughter’s heart did all anticipate—
So, ’ere the spring arrives, its distant influence
Draws forth the buds towards the sunny south !

In about a month afterwards, when the president had settled himself in his own mansion, and paid his respects at court, his official acquaintance all came to wait upon him ; and when the censor Teihying had paid his visit, he sent his son to do the same. Now Teihchungyu, from personal regard for the president, which was heightened by that minister’s near relationship to Shueypingsin, lost no time in attending to his father’s directions ; but in so doing, announced himself by the ordinary designation among friends, instead of using the term “ son-in-law.” The president was aware of Teihchungyu’s promotion to the imperial college, and observing his spirited and elegant exterior, felt the highest satisfaction at the meeting. He received him in the warmest manner. “ This young scholar,” thought he to himself, “ and my daughter, are an admirable match !

But

But can it be possible that he is ignorant of the contract which his father has already made for him, that he omits to designate himself as my son-in-law? It would seem that he has the same scruples as my daughter; and when it comes to concluding the marriage, I fear we may have some trouble: and yet, my own choice being confirmed by that of the bridegroom's parents, there can be little doubt of the young people complying. Let us wait quietly—the thing will settle itself.”

A little while after, a confidential dependant came to him in haste, on very private business. “My lord,” said he, “I have a relation in the household of the noble Takwae, who informs me that his patron has lost his lady, and is yet without a son. Somebody, it seems, has written to inform him of the beauty and accomplishments of the young lady your daughter, and suggested his applying to the emperor to obtain her. That noble being willing to ascertain the truth, ordered my relation to make inquiries, and he, accordingly, knowing me to be in your lordship's office, came privately to ask me.” On hearing this, the president desired to know what answer he had returned. “I told him,” said the informant, “that my young lady had been long affianced to Teihchungyu, lately promoted to the imperial college. He next inquired if they had solemnized the marriage,—to which I replied in the negative. He then
went

went away, and I considered it my duty to inform your lordship of the circumstance."

"Very well," said the president; "if he comes again, you must tell him that the marriage is on the point of being solemnized." The other promised to obey, and took his leave.

"This Takwae," thought the president to himself, "is a drunken libertine, who being condemned for his conduct towards that young woman to three years' solitary confinement, would rather repeat than repent his former deeds. Let him apply to the emperor;—I have already concluded the match, and need not fear him. But it will provoke discussion at least, and create enmity between us. I had better mention this to Teihying, and prevail on him to celebrate his son's marriage at once, to put an end to all disputes. There will be no difficulty in persuading *him*," added he,—"but I am afraid I shall have some trouble with my daughter."

With this, he went straight to Shueypingsin's chamber. "Child," said he, "I would not willingly force this marriage upon you; but the sooner it is concluded, the sooner will unpleasant discussions be prevented."

"What discussion need we fear," enquired his daughter, "even should it not be concluded?"

The president told her what he had just heard, and added, "if you do not solemnize your wedding at once,

once, and abstain from raising so many scruples, Takwae will presently find it out. His intimacy with the inmates of the palace is great, and if they concert a plot against us, we may find some difficulty in opposing them;—do not, then, be too tenacious.”

“Your daughter,” replied she, “has no wish to be tenacious, but only to act as propriety requires. Your informant just now said that somebody had addressed a letter to Takwae;—now perhaps, sir, you are not aware who the person is that advises that nobleman to seek to obtain me from the emperor?”

“How should I know?” said her father.

“Then I can tell you,” continued Shueypingsin, —“it was the minister Kwoloongtung.”

“But how come you to fix upon him?” enquired the president.

“I have long heard,” said his daughter, “that Takwae is entirely devoted to intemperance and profligacy, and a very worthless character;—and knowing that the minister seconded the vicious projects of his son, I am convinced that he, too, is the same:—bad and bad naturally combine. Besides, your refusal of his application concerning myself, is *one* cause of enmity towards us; your recall and promotion, after he had proposed your death, is *another*; and the rage with which he must have heard of your giving me to Teihchungyu, is a *third*. He accordingly instigates

Takwae

Takwae to persecute me. If not the minister, then who else should it be?"

"Your surmise," said her father, "is no doubt quite correct; and if he be thus mischievous, it behoves us to be the more guarded."

"It will be most fortunate for this Takwae," said the young lady, "if he abstains from molesting me: for should he credit what he hears, and really apply to the emperor, I shall have my remedy. You, sir, need only present a counter-address, and bring forward all his misdeeds to his shame."

—"Child," said her father, "that may be very true, but it is better to *solve* enmities, than to *contract* them; and I had much rather have the union concluded at once, and render his stratagems unavailing. This will be a better course than shaming him publicly."

The father and daughter were still debating the question, when it was announced that the Censor Teihying had sent a messenger, requesting to have some conversation with the President. The latter wished particularly to see the Censor, and on the receipt of his message, went at once without attendants to his house on horseback, in order to avoid notice. His host received and conducted him to a back room, whence the attendants being excluded, he took the President's hand, and said in a low tone of voice, "As I was leaving the Court this morning through the Eastern-gate, I came suddenly upon the
eunuch

eunuch Chow who laid hold of me, and said he had a niece whom he would marry to my son. I told him plainly that my son was already contracted—he enquired to whom—and, as I feared his tricks, I was obliged to tell him at once it was to your daughter. “But,” said he, “the marriage is not yet completed,*—the presents only have been sent, and you must not refuse me—let me send a person to negotiate the new match!” Now I fear that he will be as unreasonable and insolent as the rest of his tribe, and make mischievous use of his influence within the palace. To enter into a contest of words with him would be quite useless; and as the marriage contract is already made between us, why not agree at once to complete the union, as the best means of preventing discussion.”

“What,” said the Censor, “are you in a scrape too?—I am in just such another myself;” and he recounted minutely what he had heard of Takwae’s intentions from his informant.

“Well, if we are both of us in that situation,” observed Teihying, “we should seize the occasion, and marry

* The power and insolence of these eunuchs of the palace during the dynasty called Ming (the time of the romance) is a part of history, and will be found very strongly depicted in the following pages. Though they did not *then* make and unmake emperors, as they did at an earlier period of the Chinese annals, the ruin of that family, and their expulsion by the Manchow Tartars, is attributed in some measure to the mischiefs which they secretly caused. It does credit to the policy of the reigning Tartar dynasty, that they have diminished the number, and effectually destroyed the influence, of this tribe.

marry the parties. Then these people will not only be disabled from molesting us, but admitting that the emperor's order is obtained, it can avail them nothing."

"There can be no doubt of the expediency of the measure," replied the president; "but my daughter is very tenacious, and constantly deprecates the union, from scruples respecting that previous acquaintance with your son. I fear she will not willingly leave my house."

"They are both of them equally anxious," said the president, "to do what is right:—my son too is constantly raising objections; what then is to be done?"

"It is my belief," said the Censor, "that with their uncommon beauty and sense, it is impossible but they love each other, and would willingly tie the silken knot. What makes them decline it, is the wish to avoid the scandal which might attach to their previous intercourse; and they avoid that scandal from a dread of disgracing the great cause of morality. These fears and scruples merely prove the uncommon worth and merits of either, and must be duly appreciated both by us and others. Could we live unmolested, and by degrees persuade them to complete the marriage, it would be very well; but this vexatious business of Tak wae, and of the eunuch, rises up to annoy us in the very midst of our plans, and makes all temporizing impossible. Let us then endeavour to persuade either party to yield to the exigency of the case, and perfect this good work, as the best means of preventing discussions. Though they speak so strongly at present,

present, they will probably listen to counsel." Teihying agreed that this was perfectly reasonable, and in fact the only course to be adopted. They then separated.

Rare is the union of two fairest flowers
On the same stem—some cloud must ever dim
The moon's full brightness!—Tangled briar and thorn
Beset their path perplex'd; and free from blame
Must either be, 'ere they consent to wed,
—This matchless pair!

Teihying, immediately after the departure of his visitor, sent for his son home. After informing him of what had just passed, "This marriage," added he, "should really be no longer delayed on any account. You must not vex my heart by too firmly adhering to your former arguments."

"I should never presume, sir," replied the young man, "to oppose your commands; but the ancient sages, in matters that related to moral conduct, were consistent in the midst of every difficulty. Why should I do otherwise; or allow the contemptible sting of a wasp to disturb the even tenor of my innocent course? As to the eunuch, he acts merely at the instigation of the minister—what harm can he do?"

"You may be able to guide *yourself* clear of difficulties," said the Censor;—"still you should act with some consideration for Shueypingsin."

"If such be your plan, sir," replied his son, "we must advise the president to give out abroad that the marriage is really completed, in order to stop their
farther

farther pursuit of us ; while at home we still live apart, as a precaution against any future attack."

His father paused.—" If we give out that they are man and wife," thought he, " the externals of marriage will at least have been settled ; and as for the rest, we may let them do as they please."

—" What you propose," added he to his son, " will equally suit both sides of the question ; and I consent to your plan." He then immediately gave directions to chuse a fortunate time for the union ; and on the following day received a note from the president to this effect.

" On my return home, I communicated to my daughter the subject of our conversation, thinking she must comply : but with the same rigidness of scruple, she desired still to avoid scandal, without any fear of the troubles that threaten. After repeated exhortations, she now agrees to the external ceremonies of marriage, from the necessity of the case, but at home desires to remain in her present state. I apprehend that if the marriage be once given out as celebrated, the union cannot ultimately be avoided. I have therefore listened to her, confident in the gradual accomplishment of our wishes. I know not if you will approve ; but write purposely to beg your instructions. My card accompanies this."

Teihying read the note with much secret satisfaction. " Truly," thought he, " they are a pair destined by heaven for each other. With such a daughter-in-law, my threshold may be pronounced happy : the great cause of
virtue

virtue is illustrated by her example. But if my son brings her home, and they still live separate, it will give rise to remarks. Let him, therefore, go and espouse her at her own house; nobody can be acquainted with what passes there." He accordingly communicated this idea to the president in his reply.

The latter was better pleased than ever with a proposal which prevented his daughter leaving her home; and when they had chosen a fortunate day between them, the object being to let every body know, a great number of the chief persons at court were invited to partake of the nuptial feast. The day commenced with music, and all the bustle of preparation; and when evening* came on, the Censor, in his own official character, accompanied by his son as a member of the imperial college, both of them in their ceremonial habits, and seated in state sedans, proceeded to the President's house to solemnize the wedding.

The President met them at the door, and conducted them to the front hall, where the relatives and visitors were assembled: and the ceremonies of introduction being concluded, Teihchungyu was detained to partake of the entertainment: after which he was conducted towards the inner state-room to meet his bride. Night had already set in, and across the front of the apartment was suspended a semi-transparent curtain, through which shone the light of the lamps and tapers as brilliant as the day: while in the rooms

on

* See vol. i. p. 251, for the hour of nuptials.

on either side were lodged the musicians, ready to strike up a peal from within. At the top of the room were prepared two tables for the nuptial fête: and below them, on the left and right, two crimson carpets were ready spread. A crowd of females surrounded Shueypingsin as she stood waiting on the right side; and upon Teihchungyu's approach to the screen, two of them quickly drew it aside, and invited him to go in.

Upon his entrance, Shueypingsin, far from displaying any of the childish bashfulness common to her age and sex, received him with a cheerful and attentive courtesy. "The services for which I have had to thank you, sir," said she, "are deeply engraven on my heart, and I can never sufficiently requite them. Contrary to our expectations, heaven seems to have an intent to compassionate us; and our parents have unconsciously seconded our wishes. I rejoice in this opportunity of expressing my gratitude: pray take the guest's place, and accept my service."

Teihchungyu had admired the uncommon beauty of his bride when he first met her at the magistrate's tribunal; but she was then habited in a plain and simple dress—and seeing her now set off with gold and gems, and attired like a goddess, he felt altogether overpowered as he exclaimed: "Lady, my thankfulness for your past bounty I have never ventured publicly to express, lest others should slander your

sweet name ; but in my dreams and inmost thoughts I offered up to you the secret tribute of lasting gratitude. Being now so happy as to approach your divine presence, let me pay the fit tribute of respect."

They both repaired to the crimson carpets, and went through the prescribed form of four inclinations to the ground : while the attendants caused the musicians to play a low and solemn air. These ceremonies being concluded, the music ceased ; and when the bride and bridegroom had taken their seats, tea was served up by the females in waiting.

As it was the nuptial feast, the distinctions of host and guest were waived, nor did either do the honours : but after a little conversation, the wine was served up, and they drank the three cups together. Teih-chungyu then said : " Lady, your kindness in rescuing my life, from the pitfall which was laid for it, I have long since had occasion to acknowledge, and therefore will not again comment upon :—but while wandering with unsettled purpose, had it not been for your excellent advice, I know not where I might have been at this day. It does not befit me to boast of my recent promotion, save to thank you for the share that your goodness had in it. These are obligations which I can never dismiss from my heart."

" Who is there," said Shueypingsin, " but is capable of offering advice—a child can shew the way to him who asks—but to follow and attend to it is the difficulty."

difficulty. That you adopted it, sir, was entirely your own merit ; and can reflect no credit on myself. To speak of the great deeds by which you have benefited me—the rescue at the magistrate’s was comparatively easy—but the case of the general, before the Triple court, and so nearly affecting the emperor himself, was certainly no trifle ! And yet you undertook it as an ordinary measure : and in performing an act of more than human generosity, were able by your eloquence to move both the emperor and his servants, and to convert disgrace into merit. Thus were my father’s life and dignities restored ! No services could exceed these ; and though I sacrificed my life, I could not recompense a ten-thousandth part. What then induced me to evade the proposition of becoming your wife ? It was this—the calumny that had attached to our former acquaintance. Though both of us were conscious of innocence, there were many who wronged us :—even now, there are those who envy, who hate, and who calumniate us. How, then, could we be secure from the taint of scandal ? Had we listened to our fathers’ propositions, and sought at once the nuptial union, we should have been victims to this, without a remedy. Rather let us wait until the floating clouds have dispersed, and conclude our marriage under a clear sky and broad day : thus my own poor fate will not injure nor involve your higher destinies.—I know not if you approve my sentiments.”

Teihchungyu bowed his head in concurrence.—“ Though,” said he, “ I look forward to the completion of our union more anxiously than rain is desired in the midst of drought, though it is the constant object of my highest hopes, and though with the concurrent desire of our parents, I cannot but wish to complete my own happiness, I have hesitated,—from the fear lest an indiscreet indulgence of my own wishes might entail after-regret upon yourself. When asked for the reason of my scruples, I found it difficult to answer ; but as your own opinions so perfectly accord with mine, let us abide by our mutual resolution : and if the event turn out happy, we may regard it as the consequence of this day’s resolution.”

“ We act under restraint,” replied Shueypingsin,—“ but it is the only way to frustrate the schemes of our enemies without trouble.”

“ It is my belief,” said Teihchungyu, “ that as Takwae and the eunuch are perfect strangers, this impish scheme is the contrivance of the minister and his son, who have made them dupes. Their contrivances will fail on this occasion ; but the evil disposition of our enemies must still remain, and I know not what plan they may try next.”

“ What is unaccomplished,” said the young lady, “ may be frustrated : what remains to the future may be prevented—but our espousal of to-day is already accomplished—it can neither be frustrated nor prevented ;

vented; and they have nothing left but to scatter reports, and misinterpret our actions, in order to interrupt our happiness. My reason for recommending at present only the external forms of our marriage, is, that every one may hereafter be convinced we have always been innocent; our slanderers will then be confounded."

"Lady, you advise well," replied Teihchungyu; "it is the best means of repelling such wicked calumniators; and proves your good sense and your virtue to be equally perfect. But, as regards the occasion on which you restored me to health, and when we lived together under the same roof, our innocence could be truly known to none but heaven, earth, yourself, and me.* Beyond these four, who shall bear witness in our favour? When our slanderers begin their attacks, those who know us will esteem us as we deserve; but where shall others find the evidence to acquit us; and our ultimate union being thus prevented, what is the remedy?"

"We need not be anxious as to that," said Shuey-pingsin:—"I have heard that what heaven has begun, heaven will invariably accomplish; and that such impediments as these are nothing but trials of virtue. The good man perseveres—the base one succumbs; and this is the difference between them. Your loftiness of principle, and firmness of temper, unchanged and

* "Only four knew it"—a phrase.

and unmoved by rank and power, if not the gift of heaven, could not be what they are. For myself, I am but a simple maiden, and yet I have some small sense of what is right. Had we not been intended for each other, we should, instead of meeting as we did, have remained apart like the sun and moon in the east and west—we should have harmonized no better than things which are most unsuited to each other. But you came across me in the highway, and nobly compassionated my danger ; while I, in return, disregarded calumny to requite you. Heaven's intention respecting us may partly be gathered from what is past. Although, however, your residence in my house was for the best purpose, it exposed us to reproach, and compelled us to practise the greater reserve : and now that we have our parents' consent, and the regular intervention of friends, though the match be unexceptionable in itself, our private scruples still remain. We do not complete the union, which is quite in our power, from a regard to our good name ; and such a course is in strict accordance with the will of heaven, which, did it fail to second us by accomplishing our ultimate union, in vain would have produced and brought us together ! But heaven's intentions are altogether mysterious, and beyond the reach of our shallow conjectures. Await them in tranquillity : if it surveys our actions, it will certainly clear up these doubts : and, admitting that it should

not,

not, we may at least remain as we are, with the name of marriage, and the reality of friendship and esteem. We may yet enjoy life in each other's society, and perhaps afford the subject of a tale hereafter."

His brow expanded with delight, as Teihchungyu listened to her words. "Your excellent discourse," said he, "has removed the weeds that choked my understanding! I shall evermore seek to do what is best, and patiently await the will of heaven without needless anxiety or doubt."

Thus they continued their mutual converse; discoursing first of Kwoketsu's wicked schemes, which induced their acquaintance and friendship; and then of his father the minister's envenomed disposition, which led to the discovery of the leader's merits.

In form united, what was there to bar
Their perfect union?—wedded or unwed,
All tranquil was their course, and none but such
As estimate their motives rightly, know
The wisdom of th' inspir'd of old!

But to learn the sequel; to see this pair again hampered in toils, which lead to a repetition of the marriage ceremonies; the reader must look to the following chapter.

CHAPTER XVI.

“ IN SPITE OF THE TRAP TO ENSNARE HIM, THE
HERO DOES NOT YIELD.”

With painted face and pencill'd brows, she strove
To be the fair she was not; with her fate,
No silken thread was twin'd; she ne'er invoc'd
The old inhabitant o' th' moon, but sought
By stratagem t' effect what he denied:
—No mate th' enamell'd bird of brightest hue
For twittering swallows!—The unshaken scorn
Of her repulse did blight with dire disgrace
The vernal promise of the bridal.

ALTHOUGH the marriage of Teihchungyu and Shueypingsin was confined as yet to its external forms, their esteem and attachment for each other exceeded those of ordinary couples. They remained in the same house for three days without once stirring abroad, a circumstance which gave great satisfaction to both the President and the Censor.

We leave them, and turn to Takwae and the eunuch, who at the minister's instigation had been very desirous, the former to obtain Shueypingsin in marriage, the latter to give his niece to Teihchungyu. They had made use of all their power and influence with that view, and every preliminary was already carefully arranged,—when to their utter astonishment and dismay they heard that the young couple were already united!

Deeming

Deeming their cause was hopeless, they sent a messenger to acquaint the minister.

He heard it with a resolution to prosecute his vengeance. "Did I humble myself," thought he darkly to himself, "to send intreaties and presents to Shuey-keuyih in his distant exile, for no other purpose but to meet with a rebuff? Did I go the length of advising the emperor to punish him, with no other effect than to enhance his deserts? How is my revenge to be satisfied, or my enmity appeased? I made use of Takwae and the eunuch, with the hopes of annoying them—and they proceed with the utmost ease and quiet to conclude their union! This move in the game has proved a failure: what then shall I next attempt?"

He despatched several confidential domestics in secret, to pick up whatever they could learn, near the houses of the President and the Censor. One messenger came back and informed him that the bridegroom, instead of carrying the young lady to his own residence, had espoused her at her father's:—another reported, that though the young people had gone through the forms of marriage, they still inhabited different chambers;—a third announced, that they evinced the greatest fondness for each other, and had not moved out for three successive days. The minister was much puzzled at this intelligence. "What," thought he to himself,—“if their marriage was concluded, what prevented the bride being carried to her husband's house, or what should make him espouse her at her own home? If they are married, why

why have they separate chambers?—and if they live thus separate, how shall I explain their mutual fondness?—I do not understand it! Possibly it is a concerted scheme to avoid the proposals of Takwae and the eunuch. Well, let them try their scheme; but if they still live separate, their ultimate union may be prevented. Were I now, however, to urge Takwae to pursue Shueypingsin, it would be a waste of labour;—she is too secure in her privacy. But Teihchungyu's office requires his daily attendance at court; and I need only prevail on the eunuch to inveigle him by some contrivance into his house, and there force him to perfect the proposed union with his niece: it will be sufficient to set aside their present incomplete espousal.”*

With this resolution, the minister proceeded in person to visit the eunuch, and proposed his plot. The latter very readily assented. “It is a mere trifle,” said he; “were the object to take away his life, there would be many difficulties; but this plan of giving him my niece in marriage is a most laudable scheme, and I care not if his majesty knows it to-morrow. Set your mind at rest; it more than half pertains to myself, and I will take my measures very securely. But when the time arrives, I must beg you to be present, and act the part of a witness to the marriage, in order that he may have nothing to say.”

The

* This, among many others, is a proof that no Chinese can have more than one *wife*, properly so called.

The minister willingly agreed to this, and perceiving the eunuch's zeal on the occasion, returned with much delight to his home, where he waited quietly for farther news.

Expect them not so readily t' abandon
Plots of such hopeful promise—scheme on scheme
Succeeds in rapid train—but when all's done,
Who knows but they shall rue their barren toil!

Teihchungyu had obtained ten days leave of absence on the occasion of his marriage, and the period being now expired, he prepared to resume his duties at court. Shueypingsin, with her usual penetration and foresight, cautioned him thus. “Although we have disconcerted with great ease and quiet the schemes of the minister, in conjunction with his two agents, I apprehend their plots are not yet exhausted. Now it appears to me that Takwae, notwithstanding his bad character, is still an officer of the court, and kept in check by the dread of disgrace, from attempting any thing very outrageous: on my own part, therefore, I need not fear *him*. But the eunuch is attached to the emperor's person, and like his fellows, totally ignorant and careless of what propriety demands. I apprehend that he may still prove mischievous, and advise you by all means to be on your guard while attending the court.”

“Your clear foresight and providence,” replied Teihchungyu, “lay open the inmost thoughts of those villainous people; but I regard the whole tribe of eunuchs as contemptible vermin, quite unworthy of my fears.”

“There

“There is a sufficient reason, however, for fearing them,” said she,—“their nearness to the emperor’s person: you must not treat them too lightly.” He nodded in token of assent, and promising to remember her good counsel, proceeded with the rest to the imperial audience.

The court being dissolved, he was returning by the way of the eastern gate, when the eunuch himself appeared, as though meeting him by a lucky chance. They exchanged the ordinary civilities, and Teihchungyu would have taken leave, but the other seized him by the arm. “I have met you, sir,” said he, “most fortunately—and was just on the point of sending to your house.”

“We are both of us equally servants of his majesty,” replied Teihchungyu; “but you are *within* the palace, and I *without*.* I therefore am at a loss to know what is your business with me.”

“In any private matter of my own,” said the eunuch, “I should not venture to trouble you; but it is an order from his majesty, and I presume you cannot decline it.”

With that he urged Teihchungyu to proceed with him on horseback; but the latter observed, “If there be an order from his majesty, let me beg you, sir, to acquaint me with the same, and I will obey it.”

“You are over suspicious!” said the eunuch:—“could I possibly venture to forge or falsify such an order? But

* By the regulations of the court, styled Hoeytëen, they are always kept jealously apart.

But I will tell you the truth at once. The emperor has two drawings, of which he is much enamoured, and understanding that you are an elegant poet, he wishes you to inscribe a few verses on each."

"Where are the drawings?" inquired the young man.

"They are in my house," replied the other, "and I therefore beg you will go with me, and write the verses, that I may present them to his majesty."

Teihchungyu had been placed fully on his guard by Shueypingsin's counsel; yet the reiteration by the eunuch of the emperor's order, left him no liberty to chuse; so he mounted his horse and proceeded at once with his conductor. The latter ushered him into his residence, and tea having been presented, the order was given to serve up a repast:—but here Teihchungyu interfered. "The imperial command," said he, "is to compose verses for the drawings,—let me beg you to produce them, in order that I may obey. As for your hospitality, I really cannot venture to trouble you."

"We eunuchs, sir," replied the other, "are quite ignorant of letters, but nevertheless view scholars of a high stamp like yourself with the utmost respect; we are very glad of an opportunity to cultivate your acquaintance over a cup of wine. Had I invited you without a reason, you would never have come; but the emperor's order has given me a happy occasion of enjoying your company, and it is but fair you should spend

spend part of the day here :—nay, sir, you must not altogether despise us.”

“Our functions,” replied Teihchungyu, “are very distinct, but we are both of us servants of his majesty. I should hardly, therefore, think of treating you so lightly :—but there is still the imperial command, and admitting that I accept your hospitality, I ought first to attend to my duty.”

“You must not think to take me in so,” said the eunuch laughing—“you want to finish your task, and then make your escape. However, I will arrange it thus :—there are two of the drawings, and you shall begin by writing the verses on one of the flower-pieces ; we will then take some wine together, after which you shall compose the verses for the other. We shall thus be both accommodated.”

Teihchungyu was obliged to comply, and the other led him into a back room, where a boy in attendance was ordered to lay a writing-table with ink, paper, pencils, and ink slab :* while the host himself going up stairs, returned holding up reverently in both hands one of the drawings rolled up. It was placed on the table, and the attendants ordered to open it out for Teihchungyu’s inspection.

He perceived it to be a drawing, by some first-rate artist,

* “The four precious implements of the study,” according to the original phrase. It is pretty generally known that they write with a fine hair brush, dipped into Chinese (miscalled Indian) ink, which is rubbed with a little water upon a small slab of black schistose stone.

artist, of the bell-mouthed flower *Calycanthus*, extremely rich and elaborate, and truly worthy of its imperial destination.

With all the care that such a task demanded, Teih-chungyu rubbed the ink and prepared his pencil, and having extemporaneously composed a stanza of eight heptameter* verses, inscribed it by the side of the flower which it celebrated.

He had no sooner finished his undertaking, than the minister Kwoloongtung was announced. The eunuch instantly desired he might be requested to enter. "My lord," said he to him, "you come most opportunely: I have received his majesty's order to request this gentleman to inscribe a couple of flower pieces with some poetry. I of course thought that such a task would require at least half the day, and accordingly prepared a poor repast to detain him: but to my surprise, his extraordinary talent has enabled him to write the verses off at once. I cannot read them myself, and will trouble you to let me hear them:—I shall thus be the better prepared to present them to the emperor."

"Very willingly," said the minister, and walking straight up to the table, he read out the verses, which were to this effect.

On

* Tseih yen leu "of seven words or feet." Chinese verses are measured by the number of words, which therefore answer to feet in other languages.—See *Treatise on Chinese Poetry*—Part I.

*On the Calycanthus.**

Clad in its paly vest of waxen hue
 Bends the fair flow'r—no spendthrift of its sweets :
 —That pendent cup, rich storehouse of perfume,
 Doth only half unfold its tender petals :
 'Tis like some timid tale of sorrow, half
 Untold—low drooping on its slender stem,
 The maiden blossom hangs its bashful head !
 No chill winds check its bloom—the flow'ret guards
 Those vernal hues to vie with brightest buds
 Of the prolific south !

The minister himself was the first to express his approbation. “Every word,” cried he, “is descriptive of the flower !—these lines are a credit to our imperial college.”

The eunuch seemed pleased to hear this. “Doubtless,” said he, “if your lordship praises them, they must be good ;” and he forthwith commanded the attendants to replace the drawing, and serve up the entertainment.

“But,” said Teihchungyu, “there is another drawing to be inscribed, why not let me finish that at once ?—I shall thus feel more at my ease in accepting your hospitality.”

“I perceive the great facility,” replied the eunuch, “with which your talents enable you to compose these pieces, and must therefore beg you will take a glass, if it were merely to stimulate your genius.†” So saying, he ushered his guests to the table.

The

* Orig. *Lă mei* “waxen mei-flower.”

† Literally, “to moisten your pencil.”

The usages of the imperial college required the relative ranks of its members to be strictly observed; the minister, therefore, occupied the first place, Teih-chungyu the second, while the eunuch himself took the third. They had drank some rounds together, when the latter began the discourse. "His majesty," said he, "has been long acquainted with the heroic qualities of our friend here; but was less certain of his literary attainments, and therefore required him to inscribe these drawings. Now, as I had in view an excellent proposal myself in connexion with him, I took occasion to mention the subject to the emperor; and heaven seems to afford me to-day an opportunity of obtaining my wishes."

The minister, pretending entire ignorance, begged to inquire what this proposal might be?

"The drum that is not beat," replied the eunuch, "will not sound.—The bell that is not struck, will not ring. I had better speak out at once what I mean. It is my lot to have a niece of sufficient personal attractions, superadded to great virtue and modesty; she is just eighteen this year, and we have never been able to find a fit match for her. On discovering the youthful merits of our friend here, and learning that he was still single, I immediately fixed upon him in my own mind; and meeting with his respected father the Censor, in returning from audience the other day, I acquainted him with my wish—

He gave his consent ;* and I yesterday acquainted the emperor, and prayed his majesty to appoint a negotiator of the match. His majesty, in commanding me to get the verses composed on these drawings, observed that *mei*, the name of the flower, was the same as *mei*, a marriage agent ;—that the inscription of the verses was a sufficient conclusion of the match ; and that any farther signification of his pleasure became superfluous, since this hint must suffice for a person of letters. One of the drawings is finished ; and you perhaps comprehend me now, sir ?” said he to Teihchungyu.

The young man was aware of his drift, but replied, nevertheless, with perfect composure : “ Your kind intentions, sir, it does not befit me to reject : but the unlucky destiny of your poor scholar has already allied him to the family of the President, Shueykeuyih :—it is impossible for me to contract another engagement.”

“ Do not try to deceive me in that way,” said the eunuch, laughing, “ for I am in full possession of the truth. The farce which was enacted the other day was just to prevent the union of Shueypingsin with Takwae—so they got you to play a part on the occasion ;

* Rather a daring assertion. The whole story is false, and truly characterises the impudence of these creatures during the period of history to which this romance refers. The wretched pun is designed to expose the eunuch’s ignorance ;—though the words have the same sound, they are perfectly different.

casion ;—why attempt to deceive me with such a pretence ?”

“ That is a strange way of talking !” observed Teihchungyu, “ for deceit may be used on any other occasion but that of marriage, which is the first of the human relations, and the foundation of all morals ;—why then talk about playing a part ? You will scarcely assert, that after the performance of all the prescribed marriage ceremonies, a man may take *another* wife,* or the woman espouse *another* husband ?”

“ Yes,” rejoined the other, “ they may, if they have not cohabited. What prevented your taking the bride home, when you had both a father and mother living—but you must needs espouse her at her own house ? And if the ceremonies of marriage were performed, what should induce you to sleep in separate apartments ?”

“ The reason for not carrying my wife home,”† replied Teihchungyu, “ was my father-in-law having no son, and the wish to delay the parting between the father and daughter. As to the rest, sir, it is of too domestic a nature for you to be acquainted with ; and in your high station, and with your knowledge, you ought not to listen to such uncertain reports.”

“ I do not care,” replied the other, “ whether it be

L 2

true

* Here is abundant proof of what is advanced in the Preface ; and many other passages throughout the work lead to the same conclusion.

† See vol. i. p. 232, Note.

true or false. I have addressed his majesty, and my niece is to be your wife—you cannot evade it.”

“There is no evasion in the case,” said Teihchungyu; “but from the remotest age there never was an instance of a person in my situation,—whose business it is to study and determine the rules of propriety and morals,—marrying one wife, and then taking another.”

“I wish to give you only one wife,” replied the other:—“who wants you to have two?”

“I repeat,” said Teihchungyu, “that my previous marriage compels me to reject this;—I should not decline your offer unless engaged.”

“You must not make such distinctions in the present case,” replied the eunuch;—“were you regularly married, you might plead priority as an excuse, but your wild and irregular connexion, though it may have priority of date, must nevertheless be considered as secondary.”

“Were it a wild and irregular connexion,” replied Teihchungyu, “I should not debate the question of priority, for such a connexion could not enter at all into the calculation; but when the contracting parties are of the highest rank—when the parents’ commands are obeyed—the proposals regularly accepted—and all the prescribed rites observed, why call it a wild and irregular connexion? Your remark is offensive, sir.”

“Allowing

“Allowing that the parents’ commands are to be obeyed,” cried the other,—“you will hardly say that his majesty’s commands are *not* to be obeyed? Perhaps you want to make them equal to the emperor himself!”

Perceiving that the eunuch tried to entangle him in his speech, Teihchungyu observed; “The important rites of marriage are of national consequence, and not a subject for our private discussion. Though we may not lightly address his majesty, let us request some members of the tribunal of Rites to consider the case, and determine which of us is correct.”

“If you chuse to debate the point,” said the other, “where is the need of referring it abroad? Do we want a judge of what the rites demand, here is the minister present, one of the chief members of the imperial college. You will hardly deny his learning and qualifications,—a word from him will be sufficient.”

“True,” observed Teihchungyu,—“the ceremonial rites are nearly allied to letters, and we may request his lordship’s opinion.”

“My lord,” said the eunuch to the minister, “you have heard the whole of my dispute with this gentleman. We beg you to make a fair decision between us—you must not shew any partiality to a fellow member of the imperial college.”

“Gentlemen,” replied he, “without your reference I should not have ventured to intrude my opinion. Since
you

you have condescended to ask me, I shall hardly presume to shew any partiality. As regards the rites of marriage, there are both ordinary and extraordinary rites, with the consequences resulting from them; and though we consulted the whole wisdom of the Court, they might labour day and night, and still not define these with certainty. If you ask my poor opinion, I have always understood that the sovereign himself is the author and origin of every rite. Now his majesty having issued his command on this occasion, there is no rite that can supersede it. To oppose this by quoting either the past or the present, is not merely a violation of all rites, but a failure in duty to the emperor."

The eunuch burst into a loud laugh. "Well said!" cried he; "there is a pretty decisive sentence—*that* settles the point—our friend here can say nothing to *that*!" He ordered an attendant to fill up a brimming cup, and walking round to where the minister sat, presented it to him with a profound inclination. "My lord, may I ask you to conclude the nuptial engagement in my behalf, and bring about this excellent union."

The other took the wine, and handed back the eunuch to his seat. "His majesty having given his sanction," said he, "I must receive your instructions as though they came from the emperor." Then drinking off the wine, he turned to Teihchungyu.—"His majesty's command

mand is issued for this marriage, and I apprehend, sir, that you can no longer contest the point, even though you had sworn an oath with the President to espouse his daughter. Submit then with a good grace, and let us all be merry together."

Teihchungyu felt quite disposed to give vent to his fury at such treatment as this—but he considered within himself, that in the first place, he must utter nothing disrespectful towards the emperor's order: secondly, this eunuch was a domestic officer of the palace, and must not be treated with violence: and lastly, situated as he now was in the interior of the house, he must seek some favourable occasion to leave it in company with the minister,—whereas he might frighten him away by proceeding at once to extremities.

—"Though I feel myself obliged," said he, "to obey his majesty's command, I must at least return home to acquaint my father and mother, select a fortunate day, and send the presents. I cannot accept your proposal on my sole authority."

"This comes of reading too many books!" said the eunuch. "Sir, there is no occasion for such pedantic scruples; for if you can view the emperor's command so lightly, you can do any thing you please on your own authority. If the imperial order is to be obeyed, let it be obeyed at once, without quoting these old saws, which have so little to do with it. This very day happens to be one of the most fortunate points in the
Ecliptic,

Ecliptic,* the feast is prepared, the musicians in waiting, and his lordship here is the distinguished bridesman. The apartments within are ready adorned ; then conclude the nuptials at once, and bring this important business to a close. If you are afraid your father will take it amiss that you did not acquaint him, you have only to quote the emperor's command. As for the bride's portion, I will take care myself that it is ample."

The minister now put in a word. "Your intentions, sir, are very liberal, and if our friend here refuses to comply, it will be a bad return for so much kindness."

"The obligations of propriety precede those of gratitude," replied Teihchungyu.—"My purpose in coming hither to-day was not marriage, but to obey the emperor's order, and compose verses on those two drawings. There is but one of them finished, and it is impossible for me to discuss any private business until both are completed—I beg therefore that the other drawing may be produced. When I have performed my duty to his majesty, there will be quite time enough for other matters."

"That is all very well," said the eunuch, "but the next drawing is large, and not so conveniently brought down—better go up-stairs, and compose the verses there."

Teihchungyu

* *Hwangtaou*, 'The yellow path,' is the Ecliptic in Chinese astronomy : and they describe it as crossing the Equinoctial, on the armillary sphere, in the manner of two rings applied to each other at an inclination, and having a common centre. For this they had to thank their Arabian and European instructors.

Teihchungyu did not suspect the trick that was to be played him, and therefore replied, that above or below was the same thing, and he would do whichever was most convenient. "When you have taken another cup of wine," added his host, "I will beg you to go upstairs, and finish the second copy of verses."

Teihchungyu hoped that when the business of the drawings was completed, he should be able to find out a way to make his escape: he therefore rose from table, saying, "Our business is pressing, I will take no more wine."

The eunuch rose too, and raising his joined hands, begged his guest to proceed. Teihchungyu, seeing the minister rise up, proposed that he should accompany them; and the latter was moving in that direction, when he received a wink from the eunuch, which stopped him. "This is a duty especially imposed by the emperor on yourself alone, sir," said he to Teihchungyu:—"I had better wait here until your task is finished, and conclude our business on your return." Teihchungyu apologized for leaving him thus alone, and proceeded up-stairs, followed by the eunuch.

The fish should shun the scented bait*—the fowl

Avoid the twanging bow; but common peril

Could ne'er dismay our hero! Lo, the bird,

Whose flight excursive could th' horizon scan,

Is prisoner by a chirping swallow made!

Scarcely

* The translator was at a loss to account for the meaning of the expression 'scented bait,' so common in Chinese, and was surprised to meet with a complete explanation in a quarter where he certainly did

Scarcely had he stepped into the chamber above, when the eunuch, who was behind him, stole suddenly down stairs, and a couple of attendants instantly closed the doors. Teihchungyu, on looking round, perceived the whole apartment to be decked out in all the variegated splendour of a nuptial chamber. In the middle was placed an embroidered screen, before which there sat a female gaily adorned.

In pearls and gold all gorgeously attir'd,
No arts could deck her native ugliness!
The demon king might view her as his own:
—She carried terror to a bridegroom's eye!

At first sight of Teihchungyu, the lady rose, and desired her maids to usher him in. He would readily have made his escape, but the doors being fast closed in the rear, he walked up and saluted her with a low inclination;—which done, he turned round, and stood still with his face in another direction. The lady said not a word, but an elderly attendant took up the discourse in her stead. “Sir, we presume you come here to your nuptials; but why this distant behaviour towards your bride;—you are invited to take your seat beside our lady.”

“I came not search for it. “The predilection of many species of fish for all strongly odorous substances is well known to every one who has observed the habits of this class of animals, and is often made subservient to the objects of the angler.”—*Philos. Trans.* for 1827, p. 136. The paper, which contains the above observation, explains on this ground the use of a sub-maxillary odoriferous gland, found in the genus *crocodilus*, which devours fish, and which is thus curiously provided by nature with a means of attracting its prey towards its jaws.

“ I came,” said Teihchungyu, “ by the emperor’s order, to write verses on some drawings—who pretends that I came to my nuptials ?”

“ The two drawings,” replied the old woman, “ are in the room below—what should prevent your obeying the emperor’s command, and inscribing them there ? This is our lady’s sleeping chamber—how could a mere stranger have been permitted to come thus far ?”

“ Your master has doubtless displayed an admirable turn for stratagem,” said Teihchungyu ;—“ but it is unfortunate he should have chosen me as the subject, for I shall hardly serve his turn.”

“ Sir,” replied the attendant, “ you had better acquiesce with a good grace. What is the use of talking in that style ?”

“ You have contrived to get me into this place,” said Teihchungyu ; “ but I was brought here under the pretext of the emperor’s order to inscribe those drawings. This deceit has been practised in open day, and the minister below has witnessed it—you will hardly succeed with me. Perhaps you think I am to lose my senses to this beautiful creature here ; but my temper and disposition answer to my name ; * I am at least three parts more immoveable than Lew-heahoey or Kwonyunchāng. What is the use, then, of this charming bait to entrap me ?”

Now

* That is, ‘ Iron.’

Now the lady's modesty happened to be much on a par with her beauty ;—she had put on a little show of reserve, and held her peace at his first entrance. Perceiving by her stolen glances his extreme youth and comeliness, which assimilated him rather to one of the other sex, she became quite in love with our hero. His last sneer, however, enraged her beyond endurance. “What unmannerly insolence is this !” cried she ; “my uncle's station in the palace entitles me to be treated with some respect. The application to the emperor concerning you was intended as a favour ; what do you mean, then, by saying that we entrap you, or by boasting that we shall not succeed ? As you talk in that style, however, we will use a little of the freedom that belongs to the inmates of the palace, and shew you whether we will succeed or not :” so saying, she commanded her women to drag him before her.

They instantly obeyed, and crowded up to him in a body.—“Do you hear our lady, sir ?—you had better comply at once, and prevent our using violence.”

Teihchungyu scarcely knew whether to be angry or to laugh at this strange scene. However, he said not a word,—and the women, provoked at his silence, and urged by their mistress's anger, threw themselves upon him ; one trying to push, and another to drag him—making at the same time a loud outcry. Teihchungyu could readily have shaken them off ; but considering that they were a parcel of women, and fearful
of

of furnishing them with any pretext of complaint, he determined to be quiet. "There is a proverb," thought he to himself, "which says, 'The fairies of the hill* are no match for the cautious old priest.' I will not mind these creatures."—He then took a chair, and seated himself at the other end of the room, without paying any regard to the women's clamour.

When force hath reach'd its limit, it becomes
Weakness extreme—the firmness that retires,
Yet yields not, is of all the most enduring:
Seek ye an emblem of this quality?
The wat'ry element is fittest found.

While they were still surrounding him, the eunuch suddenly issued from a back room. He commanded the women to retire, asking them how they durst behave with such rudeness to a person of rank. Then turning to Teihchungyu, "Sir," said he, "the marriage has proceeded so far, that I do not perceive how you can decline it—better comply at once, and prevent our falling out."

"It is not I who decline it," replied Teihchungyu,—"but the ritual forbids such a connexion."

"How so?" inquired the other.

"Are you not aware," replied Teihchungyu, "that there is a regulation of the court, which prohibits all intercourse between officers of government, and eunuchs

* These are said to delight in frustrating the attempts made by the devotees of Fo, or Buddha, to reach a superhuman state; and whenever the latter chance to waver the least in their faith or practice, the malicious spirits acquire a dominion over them.

nuchs of the palace? If ordinary intercourse be forbidden, how can such an alliance be permitted?"

"That is an antiquated rule," said the other;—"would you have it take place of an immediate order from the emperor?"

"In obeying the imperial order," replied Teihchungyu, "it is first necessary to acknowledge it, and return thanks; but I have seen no authority for such an order, nor have I gone through the prescribed forms in return: to hurry over the marriage in this style is quite impossible—you must give the subject a due consideration, sir."

They were thus contesting the point in the room above, when a couple of inferior eunuchs came running in with all speed, and called away their master down stairs. The fact was, that the victorious general from the border had brought with him to Peking a great number of prisoners, together with a large quantity of valuable tribute; and the emperor, in receiving him at court, had decreed him a banquet in the imperial presence. Teihchungyu being the occasion of the leader's re-appointment and success, his majesty commanded that he should partake of the entertainment, and the attendant officers hastened to his residence to summon him. On hearing that he had accompanied the eunuch home, they hurried to the house of the latter, where they found his horse and attendants waiting at the gate. They immediately

diately sent in a message to the eunuch; and when he answered their summons, and heard what they had to say, his disappointment and rage deprived him of utterance! He stared at the minister, and the minister stared at him, without saying a word;—while the state messengers urged that their business was pressing.

There was no remedy—and the eunuch ordered the doors to be thrown open. Teihchungyu came down without knowing the reason; but on hearing the message, and perceiving the urgency of those who delivered it, he prepared to take his departure. The disappointed eunuch now gave vent to his malice. “The emperor’s command requires you to attend the banquet,” said he—“but it requires you no less to inscribe the two drawings. You have inscribed only one of them; and when his majesty expresses his anger to-morrow, do not plead that I gave you no timely notice.”

“I urged you long ago to let me finish the verses,” said Teihchungyu, “but you kept the drawing out of my reach—how was I to inscribe it?”

The said drawing had been all the while in the lower room, but purposely concealed, with a view to entice Teihchungyu up-stairs. Once up-stairs, however, it had been carefully displayed upon the table below, with a view to get him into a scrape. The eunuch now pointed it out with his finger. “There

is

is the drawing on the writing table. If you screen your disobedience to his majesty under the pretence that the drawing was concealed, his lordship the minister is luckily present to witness the contrary."

Teihchungyu walked up to the table without making a reply, and opening out the drawing, perceived that it was a blush-coloured Plum-blossom, different altogether from the preceding flower piece. He again rubbed the ink and prepared his pencil, which the state messengers perceiving, urgently pressed his immediate departure, saying that the verses would require time, and they feared being too late for the banquet.

"There is no hurry,"—replied Teihchungyu, and so saying, he wrote off the verses in a flowing hand; then placing down the pencil, he bade a slight adieu to the minister, and walked out at once;—the eunuch being obliged to attend him to the gate, and see him on horseback.

Alone and dauntless did he walk, secure

In native courage—proud in matchless talent:

In him the first of heroes was revived—

The first of bards in him did re-appear!

On his return into the house, the eunuch requested his friend to read out to him the last copy of verses. They were to this effect.

"*On a blush-coloured Plum-blossom.*"

See in itself one blossom richly blending

A complex beauty—marvel bright and rare!

Admire its glowing hues, it boasts withal

A snowy lustre—laud each paler charm,
And lo, the morning tints are on its petals !
Such the faint blush that cups unwonted lend
To pallid cheeks—So wakes the early maid,
When beauty claims her matutinal care !
—Forgive the poet's hesitating strain :
How hard at once t' admire and to describe !

Though the eunuch was unable to judge of the merit of the lines, he still perceived the facility with which they had been composed. "This young fellow," said he, "has a most extraordinary talent; he will hardly relinquish Shueypingsin, who I understand, too, is a young woman of uncommon understanding.

"I am just as determined as he can be not to relinquish her;" replied the minister,—“I must revive that affair of his invitation to her house, and prevail on some bold member of the Censorate to present a remonstrance to the emperor, with a view to break off the marriage;—I shall then have my revenge.”

But to see the mirror grow brighter as it was rubbed, and the fount run clearer as it flowed, the reader must proceed to the next chapter.

CHAPTER XVII.

“ THE EXPOSURE OF SECRET INTRIGUES LEADS TO
THE DISPLAY OF REAL MERIT.”

'Tis by the surface only that the crowd
Admire or blame ; few from the heart and mind
Conclusions draw. *Their* hidden cold and warmth
Is hardly palpable :—*their* latent sweets,
Or sours, no tongue can try ! When the day-dreams
Of some are fled, what need again to waste
Their thoughts in vain surmises ?—'Twill appear
On candid inquest, that the wise and good
Claim their own latitude of action.

WE have seen how the minister and the eunuch contrived, under plea of the emperor's order regarding some flower-pieces, to inveigle Teihchungyu into the house of the latter, in order to marry his niece ; and how, when they felt quite certain of success, the emperor's command that Teihchungyu should join the entertainment conferred upon the victorious leader, entirely ruined their whole plot.

They were both exceedingly provoked, and consulted what was to be done next. “ Though we have heard,” said the minister, “ of their inhabiting separate chambers, the general impression is that they are married, and it really seems a hopeless scheme to get them otherwise contracted. We had better take up the business of his lodgement

lodgement at her house, and by giving it a colouring of scandal, prevail on some influential member of the Censorate to accuse them to the emperor, on the ground of their disgracing the public morals, by patching up previous irregularities with marriage. I will then get you to procure an order from his majesty to the Tribunal of Rites to investigate their case, while I employ the magistrate of their district to make inquiries, and send up such a report as shall suit our purpose. In this manner we may get them apart."

"And when they are once apart," said the eunuch, "I will petition his majesty concerning my niece's marriage. The young man will hardly be able to evade it after that." Their consultation ended, we leave them to prosecute their plot in secret.

Seek a new name for envy, and 'twill prove
 'The heart's depravity.'—The envious strive
 To frustrate what is good, and mischief love
 For its own sake.

Teihchungyu, who had so happily escaped by means of the emperor's command to attend the banquet, related to his father, on his return home, the events of the day. "It appears to me," said the Censor, "that your union with Shueypingsin is already virtually concluded, in name at least; and though you continue to occupy separate chambers, it cannot be denied that you are man and wife;—then why not bring her at once to your own home, instead of exciting attention by this half espousal? If the emperor's command had not most fortunately

intervened, you would, to say the least, have contracted a dreadful enmity with the eunuch. Go, then, and consult with your bride, and arrange a speedy removal to your own home, in order to put an end to their schemes."

Teihchungyu went accordingly to the young lady, and acquainted her with his father's advice. She, however, replied, "I am not unaware, that being virtually your wife, I need not demur to live with you; but past circumstances remain yet the subject of slander; your fame and merits, expose you to envy and detraction, while I myself am not free from malicious attacks. Were we too hastily to complete our union, we might not be able to prove our innocence hereafter, and it would therefore, be the part of wisdom to defer it."

"I am fully aware," replied he, of the excellence of your motives; but by so long delaying to carry you home, I feel that I disappoint the earnest wishes of my father and mother."

"The only persons whom we need guard against," said Shueypingsin, "are the minister and his son, and their extreme rage and disappointment at our success in effecting this union, cannot extend beyond a certain time. If you wish, therefore, to gratify your father and mother, there is no reason why you should not take me to your house, and perform as it were a second espousal; while I trust that you will still consent for the present to our remaining separate, with a view to what may yet happen."

Teihchungyu

Teihchungyu was overjoyed to find that she was not unwilling he should carry her home. "Your proposal," said he, "so well accommodates both parties, that I cannot but accede to it."

He accordingly proceeded to acquaint his own parents, as well as the father of his bride, and engaged the astronomical board* to fix the most felicitous period for the solemnization;—then inviting afresh all those relations and friends who had attended on the last occasion, the public became acquainted with the completion of the marriage ceremonies, while the young couple, in point of fact, still continued to live separately at home.

All say that when the genial spring doth come,
No floweret but shall blow;—but there's a bud,
Within this bow'r, still guards its virgin charms.

When the minister heard that Teihchungyu had carried his bride home, his vexation was such as to lead him immediately to bribe a member of the Censorate, with whom he was intimate, to present an accusation against the parties. The charges were presently made out, and ran as follows:

"Wongih, inspector general of the province Shense, addresses his majesty in the case of a marriage contracted under circumstances injurious to the public morals, and intreats the imperial goodness to institute an inquiry, with a view to benefit the great cause of morality.

"Of the five human relations, that between husband and

* By whom the calendar is constructed.

and wife has the priority ;—of the three thousand rites, that of marriage is the most important. Hence the separation between the sexes, which the sovereign law has enjoined in conformity with ancient institutions. The very lowest of the people observe these ; and there can be no excuse when persons of rank, of different sexes, inhabit the same house without any previous forms of marriage ;—there can be still less when the fathers, being great officers of state, subsequently unite the same persons in wedlock, with a knowledge of all the circumstances. This, however, has been the conduct of Shueykeuyih and his daughter ;—of Teihying and his son.

“ It is the duty of my office to report to your majesty all things of consequence that I may see and hear. In passing along the way, I met with a marriage procession,—which in itself is nothing extraordinary ;—but my attention was excited by seeing the road filled with persons who pointed and laughed at the train as it approached, and who stood talking and expressing their astonishment after it had passed. Such was my surprise, that I inquired whose were the nuptials, and was informed that it was Teihchungyu, of the imperial college, who espoused the daughter of the president Shueykeuyih. On asking the reason of their exclamations, I learned that the bridegroom had been formerly nursed by the bride in her own secluded dwelling—a proceeding to which scandal necessarily attached : while
the

the present conduct of the parents, in bringing about so irregular a marriage was a disgrace to the public morals. Greatly disturbed at this intelligence, I dared not to refrain from reporting it to your majesty.

“ Now marriage being the chief civil rite, if marriage be not duly regulated, all other rites must run to disorder ;—a minister’s son being the example of the people, his disgraceful conduct must serve to excuse the same in his inferiors. I humbly entreat your majesty, in consideration of the importance of the case, to command the tribunal of Rites to set on foot an instant inquiry, and ascertain if the couple now married had really such previous acquaintance. The punishment of their delinquency will preserve the cause of morality from injury, and have a deeply beneficial effect in promoting virtuous unions. With this statement of circumstances, I await your majesty’s command in the utmost solicitude.”

When this address had reached the imperial council, the members felt disposed to slight and reject it. “ What means can there be,” said they, “ of proving what occurred so long ago in the interior of a female dwelling ; or what utility in investigating a rumour heard in the street ? ” The eunuch, however, repeatedly pressed them on the subject, urging the importance of the case ; and they at last felt themselves obliged to recommend that the proper tribunal should take cognizance of it. Not satisfied with this, the eunuch waited until
the

the case came before the emperor, and contrived that the person, whose business it was, should present the address for his majesty's personal inspection.

On looking over this, the emperor expressed his surprise that a young man like Teihchungyu should have been nursed by Shueypingsin, a female, in her own private dwelling, and desired to be furnished with some explanation. The Tribunal of Rites was therefore especially commanded to make a clear investigation, and report the result.

When the imperial order was issued, several days had already elapsed since the young couple were regularly espoused at the house of the bridegroom. The alarm of the Censor was great on hearing the news—he went in haste to speak and consult with his son and daughter-in-law. “What enmity can this Wongih have towards you,” inquired he, “that should lead him to present such an accusation to the emperor?”

“It is no scheme of his,” replied Teihchungyu, “but of the minister. We have long anticipated something of the kind, and been prepared for it;—our expectations are at last confirmed.”

“But it is quite necessary for you to answer it in your own justification,” observed the Censor.

“I am aware,” said his son, “that an explanation will be requisite; but it is yet too soon. Let me wait until the inquiry has been made, and the reply presented,—it will then be time for my story.”

“That

“That may be true,” said his father; “but as you are aware that you have been accused, it seems advisable to offer some speedy justification,—people may otherwise suspect that you are guilty, and have nothing to say in your own defence.”

“Did the charges impeach my official duty to the emperor,” replied Teihchungyu, “I should feel bound to present an immediate explanation; but this accusation relates to my private conduct while in Shantung. By deferring my answer, I may perhaps be relieved by the truth of the report from the necessity of any explanation; but if the report proves a false one, I may proceed deliberately to confute its falsehood. At present I have no grounds to go upon.”

His father, after a pause, agreed that he was right. “This accuser,” added he, “belongs to my own department of the Censorate: what does he mean by such an attack?—I must be very angry with him.”

“There is no occasion for that, sir,” said his son, “I will answer for his meeting with his due deserts.” The Censor followed his son’s advice, and agreed to await the result in patience.

Prepared for trouble ’ere the trouble came,
He met it with a mind all undismay’d;
—Assail’d by calumny, his heart was clear,
Th’ attempt to shame him could no blushes raise.

We leave them, and turn to the Tribunal of Rites, who, on receipt of the emperor’s private order, lost no time in transmitting it to the provincial governor of Shantung.

The

The minister Kwoloongtung, for fear that the subordinate authorities might not second his wishes, addressed a secret letter from himself to the new magistrate of the district, engaging his good offices —; desiring his son, at the same time, to present such bribes as might secure the due exaggerations and additions to the real facts in the report, and make sure of every exertion in their favour.

On learning that Teihchungyu had been denounced to the emperor, Kwoketsu felt the utmost delight. He waited not the arrival of the orders, but proceeded straight to the magistrate, taking with him a hundred pieces of gold, and his father's letter.

But who might be this new magistrate?—no other than the scholar himself, whose bride Teihchungyu had rescued from the palace of Takwae! By hard study, he had placed himself on the same list with Teihchungyu at the annual examination, and upon the recall of the former magistrate, was chosen to supply his place. On the offer of the money, and the perusal of the letter, he soon understood that he was required to make such scandalous additions to the report concerning Teihchungyu's stay at the house of Shueypingsin, as would lead to their disgrace.

“What!” exclaimed he to himself with surprise and alarm, “is it my benefactor that I am called upon to treat in this way? But how shall I proceed? It is an admirable occasion to pay my debt of gratitude. I must

must not, however, betray myself to Kwoketsu;—for that would place him on his guard.” He accordingly accepted the money, and pretended to enter into the scheme: and Kwoketsu, feeling satisfied that his object was gained, went away in high glee.

The new magistrate then proceeded to summon before him the subordinate officers permanently attached to his office, and asked if they knew the occasion of Teihchungyu being nursed at the house of the young lady?

He learned from them that it originated in Kwoketsu’s violent attempt to get possession of the young lady’s person, and that the latter, being rescued by Teihchungyu, was led by her gratitude to protect him from the plots of his enemies.

“ But they were both so young,” observed the magistrate, “ that you may perhaps have heard something scandalous in relation to their intercourse ?”

The people replied, that nobody could have ascertained what was done in the house, had not the late magistrate, suspecting something wrong, sent a confidential dependent, named Tanyew, to conceal himself at night in the young lady’s mansion, and see what was going on. By this means he ascertained, beyond a doubt, the perfect innocence and virtue of both parties, and ever afterwards respected Teihchungyu like a god.

It was with the utmost satisfaction that the magistrate listened to this account. “ It is not his heroism alone,”

alone," said he to himself, "that is so surpassing—his integrity is equally worthy of respect. I should be guilty of the basest ingratitude, did I not return such an answer to this inquiry from Peking as must fully clear up his character." He accordingly sent for the spy, and secured the production of his testimony when required; then summoning the head-priest of the monastery before him, he peremptorily demanded what poison had been administered on that occasion? The priest replied, that Kwoketsu, fearful of the consequences, had prohibited the use of actual poison, and limited him to the violent drug *patow*, in connexion with rhubarb, to reduce their victim to extremity.

Having procured this evidence, our magistrate waited four or five days, until the order came to him from the provincial governor to set an inquiry on foot; when he made a clear and circumstantial statement of the whole case, from beginning to end. The governor's duty was merely to transmit the same to the Tribunal of Rites;—and the latter, on inspecting it, soon perceived that the magistrate's report proved Teihchungyu to be a prodigy of excellence, and Shueypingsin brighter than gems, and chaster than ice:—while the whole evidence went greatly to criminate the minister's son.

The members of the tribunal had engaged their services to the minister, and wished to procure such a statement of the case as might involve Teihchungyu; but when they found that the present report, on the contrary,

contrary, was endless in his praise, they were obliged to send quietly for the minister, and shew it to him.

His rage was unbounded, and broke out into open abuse of the magistrate. "What," said he, "does this newly promoted animal, after all my condescensions, and the presents I sent him, go and frame a report in favour of my enemy? Even this might have been borne—but he must needs throw imputations on my son! I will take care that he does not escape the consequences of such behaviour."

He accordingly begged the tribunal to detain the report for some time, while he proceeded to his friend the member of the Censorate, and prevailed on him to present an accusation against the new magistrate, charging him with ignorance of the past affairs of his district—with corruption—and with the guilt of making false statements; recommending at the same time that he should be arrested and punished. The emperor was advised to order the provincial governor to set on foot a fresh inquiry on the subject of Teihchungyu's residence at the mansion of the young lady.

The influence of the eunuch within the place procured the imperial assent to this in less than a couple of days, and when the order reached Shantong, the governor sent for the new magistrate. "You have been too tenacious of the matter of fact," said he:—"When the minister wrote to you, admitting that you would not falsely accuse Teihchungyu, it would have been

been quite sufficient had you cleared up his case ;—why accuse Kwoketsu and provoke his father ? He has procured your arrest and recall, and I have no means of helping you.”

The magistrate justified himself from the charge of having said too much. “ When I received the order,” observed he, “ from the Tribunal of Rites, I could only report back what was unanimously declared by every witness, and most fully corroborated ; I did nothing partial for the sake of Teihchungyu, nor with a view to implicate Kwoketsu. I found on investigation, that the entertainment of Teihchungyu at the young lady’s house arose entirely from his enemy’s machinations, and was obliged to state the truth. Had I concealed any thing, some other person might have accused *me*, and then where would have been my defence ?”

“ The consequences of saying too little,” said the governor, laughing, “ might possibly have been felt by you—but they were at least uncertain : while the consequences of saying too much have already overwhelmed you.”

“ The charges under which I now labour,” replied the magistrate, “ are false, and may be answered ; while admitting that I had escaped the immediate punishment of the opposite course, the guilt at least would have been real, and I could not escape *that*. Hence I did not venture to consult present ease at the expense of future sorrow.”

“ But

“ But after all the pains you have taken to attain your present rank,” said the governor, “ it was hardly advisable to be so over-scrupulous. Suppose you draw up a fresh report, and let me carry you through this business.”

“ The facts,” replied the other, “ are as I have stated them ;—to distort them into another shape would be a violation of my public duty, and of what I owe to his majesty—I dare not follow your advice.”

“ Well then,” replied the governor, “ as you are so determined, there is the imperial order to arrest you. However, I will not put it immediately into effect : do you go and prepare yourself with all diligence to plead your cause at Peking.”

He bowed, and promised obedience ; then sending for his seal of office, he deposited it, in due form, with the governor. On his return home, he secured the secret witness, and the old priest of the monastery—together with the letter from the minister, and the bribe which had been offered to himself—and thus provided, he commenced his journey to the capital.

Nothing did he extenuate, nor add,
But faithfully rehears'd each circumstance
From origin to end—his friend he help'd
On one hand—and on th' other serv'd his prince.

On his arrival at Peking, he could not, as an accused person, appear before the emperor, but delivered himself straight to the criminal tribunal, to receive
his

his trial. That tribunal assembled without loss of time, and proceeded to interrogate him.

“By what means,” was it demanded, “could you, who were appointed so long after that business took place, obtain such proofs as should enable you to pronounce both parties innocent of the alleged charge. No doubt you have been bribed on this occasion?”

“My appointment,” replied he, “was subsequent to those events; but I received the order to investigate them, and could not but obey. Had the facts been doubtful and ambiguous, I might easily have stated them as such; but all those attached to my office unanimously concurred in the same statement, and spoke of it as a wonder. To have evaded it, therefore, under the plea of ignorance, and of its happening previous to my appointment, would have belied the title of my office.”*

“But you were ordered to enquire concerning Teihchungyu and Shueypingsin :—what had you to do with Kwoketsu?”

“Every event must have a root and an origin,” replied the magistrate; “and unless I had stated the causes of those facts, it would have been impossible to explain the facts themselves. The reason why Shueypingsin received the young man at her house was this—that he had rescued her at the magistrate’s, and was subsequently in danger of his life. The occasion

* Chehëen literally means ‘knowing the affairs of his district.’

casion of Shueypingsin being carried by force before the magistrate, was the pretended imperial pardon invented by Kwoketsu—and Teihchungyu met her there, only in consequence of being hustled by the party who were carrying her off. If Kwoketsu had not carried her off, Teihchungyu would never have rescued her—if Teihchungyu had not rescued her, Kwoketsu, being a perfect stranger, could have had no motive to injure him—if Kwoketsu had not attempted to injure him, Shueypingsin was a secluded female, and would hardly have braved scandal so far as to remove him to her own house. Such was the beginning and end of the affair; and I felt bound to return a true statement to the tribunal of Rites.”

“Very well,”—observed his judges; “but the residence of Teihchungyu at Shueypingsin’s house was quite a private transaction—how could you tell that there was nothing clandestine in it? This is the ground on which you are accused of corruption.”

“I certainly could know nothing on the subject myself,” replied he; “but upon investigation I learned, that my predecessor in office had employed a confidential dependant to make observations, and thereby discovered those two persons to be the patterns of their sex. It was of too much importance for me to conceal. As to bribery,—I have brought with me a letter which I received from the minister, and a hundred pieces of gold which were offered me by his son.

These I dare not venture to conceal ; and producing them thus in open court, trust that your lordships will present them for the imperial inspection."

The tribunal had engaged their services to the minister, and would gladly have persecuted their prisoner ; —but his plain story, corroborated by the production of the letter and the bribe, left them no choice. They therefore desired him, under all the circumstances, to go forth and await the emperor's pleasure. He accordingly paid his respects and retired.

Unmindful of their own deformities,
The base would bring another's faults to view :
But when the period of discovery comes,
The shame doth all revert upon themselves !

Unable, from the character of the evidence, to do any thing for the minister, the Criminal tribunal had a communication with the tribunal of Rites, and reported the case to the emperor. His majesty looked at the report, and observed—" There were reasons, it appears, for the reception and succour which Shuey-pingsin gave to Teihchungyu in her house—She had a strong motive in her grátitude, and cannot be blamed." When he came to the proofs of their innocence, the emperor exclaimed, " If this be true, we may rejoice in having a second Loonantze."*

The eunuch who acted as private secretary, being in the cause of the eunuch Chow, now put in a sly word. " This must surely be a story," said he, " got up

* Vide ante, vol. i. p. 128, note.

up by the magistrate—there is, at least, no necessity for its being true: for in that case, the parties themselves, and their parents, having long since known your majesty's pleasure, would have maintained their own innocence, instead of preserving so continued a silence. Were there nothing intentional in their previous intercourse, how come they at last to be man and wife?—There must certainly be something yet undivulged.”

The emperor listened to this suggestion, but made no reply. An order, however, was sent down to the following effect:

“The circumstances relating to the former intercourse of Teihchungyu with Shueypingsin, and the alliance subsequently contracted between the families of Shueykeuyih and Teihying, having been so differently stated by different authorities, the parties themselves are commanded to send up their respective explanations. Let Kwoloongtung likewise report concerning the alleged attempts of his son to obtain Shueypingsin in marriage, and await our decision.”

The imperial command being intimated to all parties, the President and Censor, with their son and daughter, felt that they had nothing to be ashamed of, and therefore prepared their reports in perfect tranquillity. The minister, however, was in the utmost consternation. “I hoped,” thought he to himself, “that I should be more than a match for these peo-

ple;—but it has all reverted on myself. If I disavow having sent a messenger to the frontier to solicit the marriage, there will be proofs against me—if I acknowledge having done so, I fear it will confirm the allegations against my son.” After repeated consideration, he resolved to avow the mission to the frontier, but to deny the attempts on his son’s part, and accordingly made his statement to this effect:—

“Your majesty’s servant, the minister Kwoloongtung, presents this humble memorial in reply.

“Being first induced to select a daughter-in-law, in consideration of her rank and merits, I afterwards found that she was subject to suspicions, which would not justify my continuing the marriage negotiations.

“My situation being near the imperial person, and having a son who inherited the profession of letters, and aspired to the honours of the imperial college, I deemed that his age required me to select for him a spouse. I was unadvisedly led, by false rumours of the young lady’s merits, to despatch a messenger on a certain day to the frontier, to solicit from Shuey-keuyih, my fellow townsman, his daughter Shuey-pingsin in marriage with my son. But my messenger being gone, I was repeatedly assailed with rumours disgraceful to the lady’s reputation, which led me to break off the negotiation in the middle: and I know not in what manner the magistrate can, at this day, be able to prove or disprove what occurred

curred at that former period ; or how he pretends so unjustly to slander my son with the charge of a forcible espousal. But if he had espoused her by force, she must have become his wife :—do they mean, then, that she ran away from him like Hoongfö,* who is said to have discovered a hero in the poor and mean Letsing ? This is not easily to be explained.

“ Such is my humble reply to his majesty’s inquiry. I look up and intreat the celestial intelligence not to permit base persons to slander the worthy and honourable :—thus may the great cause of virtue be advanced, and the public morals preserved from injury. I anxiously await the imperial commands.”

Teihchungyu now presented his memorial, which ran as follows :—

“ Your majesty’s servant Teihchungyu, an officer of the imperial college, humbly offers up this statement in obedience to commands received. The private history of a family, and the adventures of a female, would never have been intruded on the sight and hearing of the all-great Emperor,—but his commands give weight and importance even to these, and therefore is this circumstantial memorial presented.

“ When

* The wife of a noble under the dynasty *Suy*, who falling in love with a person named *Letsing*, in a low and mean condition, made her escape to him by night, and married him. They fled together to a neighbouring state, and became instrumental to the destruction of the reigning family, and the rise of the dynasty *Tāng*.

“ When, in compliance with my father’s wishes, I undertook a tour of instruction through Shantung province, my mind was wholly bent on learning, and my own affairs being neglected for this, I was not likely to interfere in those of others :—but on reaching Leih-ching Hëen, I was suddenly met by a crowd of people, who nearly overturned me in their passage. The dispute which followed conducted me to the magistrate’s tribunal, where I learned for the first time, that it was Kwoketsu, son of the minister, who had forcibly seized Shueypingsin, daughter of Shueykeuyih, to make her his wife. My indignation was roused to see such an abuse of the marriage rites, and to find the magistrate driven by power to sanction such violence. But when I caused the restoration of Shueypingsin, I was equally unacquainted with her and with her persecutor. I merely righted a case of oppression in my path, and had no reason to think that I either conferred obligation on the one hand, or excited enmity on the other :—the enmity, however, proved equal to seeking my death by poison, and the obligation led to rescuing my life from the attempt. In the midst of my peril, I knew neither my enemy, nor my benefactress ;—but after my rescue, I learned that the person who sought my life was Kwoketsu, and the person who had saved it was Shueypingsin. Though the attempt was envenomed, I had escaped it, and might let it rest in silence ;—but with regard to my benefactress, I was more attentive, and soon

soon discovered the heroic virtue which despised slander in a good cause; the wisdom which had foiled her enemies in every attempt; the benevolence which administered aid and medicine in my perilous condition; the sense of propriety which still guarded every requisite observance; and the sincerity and truth, which were always the same to the last. My gratitude and respect I could never adequately prove, and therefore it was impossible for me to cherish any selfish schemes of my own. Our late marriage has been in compliance with the commands of my own father and her's. Mine was led to it by his wish to select the most worthy daughter-in-law, and without any regard to past events—her's, by feeling grateful to me for the services I had rendered him in protecting the leader Howheaou, and with no knowledge of his daughter's previous conduct. After many scruples we complied: for my father-in-law's misplaced regard for myself, and my own father's perfect acquaintance with the virtues of Shueypingsin, determined them both on perfecting so desirable a match. We accordingly maintained what we deemed right, and contracted the marriage, without paying farther regard to what might be said. Although, however, the nuptial festival has been twice celebrated, we have as yet been content with the mere name of marriage, in compliance with our parents' wishes; we have not really completed it, from a regard to our honour.

“ These private details would not have been intruded
on

on your majesty's attention, except in obedience to the imperial command, by which I am required to present this true statement of facts. I await in anxiety and awe the decision of your majesty."

The statement of Shueypingsin next followed, to this effect:

"Shueypingsin, wife of Teihchungyu, of the imperial college, humbly addresses her memorial to his majesty.

"Repeated trials are requisite to prove the virtue of gold:—to be free from flaws, is the first test of a gem's value. It was my ill fate in early youth to lose my mother; while my father offended your majesty, and was exiled to the frontier. Thus alone and deserted at home, it much rather became me to drink my tears in silence and solitude, than wildly to turn my thoughts towards marriage. It was however my unhappy fate to fall in the way of Kwoketsu, son of the minister, who observing my unprotected condition, formed the resolution to obtain me. I was still able to frustrate all his wily schemes—but at length, in open defiance of your sacred majesty, and with an audacity unequalled, he relied so far on his father's high station as to send a crowd of his dependants to my house, under pretence of announcing the imperial pardon, and thus carried me off by force. I was as a leaf blown by the winds, or as a bird in the hands of its destroyer. Virtue and the laws alike withheld their protection, and I looked to death as my only refuge—when, most happily, we were met

met by Teihchungyu, in his tour through the province ; —he arrested my ravishers, and with a noble indignation compelled the magistrate to send me safely home. This act, however, was like the spontaneous burst of the thunder-cloud—it was performed with no particular reference to myself, nor with any prospect of return. In the mean while my wicked enemy, conscious of failure in his open violence, adopted the secret scheme of poisoning my deliverer by the hands of the priest with whom he lodged. While thus helpless and in peril, it was impossible for me whom he had so greatly served, unless I had been a she-wolf or a tigress, to sit by and see him sacrificed without once attempting to save him. Hence I contrived his removal to my house, and effected his cure through medical aid. This doubtless was not in exact conformity with my situation as a female ; but the extremity of the case called for an extreme remedy ; and perhaps charity and wisdom might not condemn me. I braved scandal, because I was conscious of innocence : but to conclude our adventure by marriage, seemed calculated to increase our embarrassment. Hence when my father wished, out of gratitude to Teihchungyu, to make me his wife, I persisted in declining ; and hence too, though we have complied with our parents' wishes in going through the ceremonies of marriage, our scruples have yet kept us separate. The motive was neither pride, nor love of notoriety ; but a wish to preserve ourselves inviolate from the stain of reproach.

“ With

“ With reference to Kwoketsu’s desperate schemes—his engaging the assistance of the commissioner, and the ultimate attempt to force my exiled father’s consent,—these acts were doubtless the excess of violence and corruption ; and their late endeavours, after every previous failure, to invade your majesty’s ear through the representations of a censor, prove that both father and son are unrepenting in guilt. The nation’s laws, however, and your majesty’s wisdom, will dispose of their case ;—it befits not me to intrude any comment : but, in obedience to the imperial command, I offer up this true memorial, and anxiously attend the final decision.”

Shueypingsin’s address was followed by that of her father-in-law.

“ Teihying, member of the imperial Censorate, presents a humble statement of facts in obedience to his majesty’s command.

“ Your servant has understood, that the father’s commands constitute the main foundation of a rightful marriage, and that a virtuous daughter-in-law is the proper object of the parents’ selection. If both these essentials exist, the rites of wedlock cannot be disgraced, but rather, honour must accrue to the cause of virtue.—We therefore felt ourselves beyond the reach of detraction. Your servant’s office constitutes him an example to the empire ;—whatever he perceives wrong it is his peculiar duty to set right. He would therefore not readily have

have exposed himself to scorn or blame by failing in so important a point as the selection of a proper match for his son. This son, though an unworthy member of the imperial college, is not unacquainted with what propriety and virtue demand. I had long sought for him a spouse, and found none suitable: but at length discovered that Shueykeuyih, president of the military tribunal, had a daughter, Shueypingsin, who though immured in seclusion, was yet known to possess extraordinary virtue and understanding, and who, notwithstanding her unprotected condition, had foiled every attempt of her violent and unprincipled suitors.

“ I was impatient that my son should be contracted to her, but still at a loss for some one to propose the match; when the President himself, on his return from exile, thinking the young couple admirably suited to each other, became very desirous that my son should espouse his daughter. The marriage was the consequence of our mutual wishes: and as it was attended with every lawful preliminary, we felt ourselves independent of calumny.

“ My son, however, made objections on the ground of his previous adventure with the young lady: but when I inquired into the circumstances, I discovered that the rescue at the magistrate's was an act of the most generous resolution; and the subsequent conduct of the young lady, an example of grateful benevolence. Though the mean and base may give such actions bad names,

names, the virtuous and noble will appreciate them as they deserve. They were not merely blameless, but worthy of the highest admiration. The Three stars, therefore, shone upon their nuptials, in spite of all their scruples; and my son carried his bride home in compliance with our wishes. At the same time, however, that they went through the prescribed ceremonies of marriage, they persisted with unnecessary strictness in living apart: though as this concerned none but themselves, we made no objections.

“In regard to the late attacks of our enemies, we can attribute these to nothing but disappointment at their own failure. Their false and slanderous imputations will hardly escape the wisdom and penetration of your majesty. I therefore presume not to comment upon them, but reverently offer up this statement in obedience to the imperial command, waiting the result with anxiety and awe.”

Lastly came the memorial of the President.

“Shueykeuyih, president of the Military tribunal, prepares this address. Your majesty’s servant has ever understood, that wedlock is a joyful rite—not an occasion for the abuse of power: that concord should prevail in marriage,—not violence and intimidation. It is said in the ancient book of odes, that ‘where there is the least opposition or doubt, it is generally fatal to the nuptials;’ how much more when forcible seizure is made, as if by a band of robbers! Perceiving that her suitor trusted to his rank
and

and power, to dispense with the observance of all propriety, my daughter made a vow of death in preference to submission, and retreated from his addresses. It was my unhappy fate to lose my wife, and to have no male offspring ;—only this daughter, whom I fondly wished to supply the defect. It does not befit me to boast of her retired and feminine virtues; but I may say that she is not altogether defective in the qualities that best adorn her sex. She was not likely, while her father remained in distant exile, to give herself away in marriage without the due observance of all the rites. Still Kwoketsu carried on his violent suit. At one time he counterfeited the imperial pardon, to seize her in my house—at another, he endeavoured to carry her off by stratagem at the Southern farm—lastly, with the rapacity of a bird or beast of prey, he endeavoured to overwhelm her with the commissioner's power. His wickedness therefore was complete !—and unless my daughter's own ability had saved her from the tiger's jaws, she must certainly have been his victim.

“ The son's acts might be regarded as the conduct of a young man spoiled by wealth and luxury; but what is to be said of his father the minister, your majesty's exalted servant, and the guardian of the ritual observances! He was so blinded by partiality to his son, as to assail me by threats in my place of exile; and had the fear of consequences extorted my consent, the cause of virtue would have received a fatal blow. I considered
that

that myself and daughter were as nothing, in comparison with the immutable claims of morality and justice. My resolute denial provoked the minister's resentment, and he proposed to your majesty that I should suffer death ;—little expecting that the merits and success of the reprieved general would convert my proposed death into pardon and advancement. The minister then bought over a member of the Censorate to attack my daughter's character :—he little thought that this attack would lead to the vindication of her innocence. This vindication your majesty will find in my daughter's own address ; I presume not to intrude it afresh on the imperial intelligence. The extreme guilt, however, of the minister and his son are such, that in offering up this true memorial to your majesty, I humbly suggest that they may be subjected to trial, and their punishment determined. I anxiously wait the imperial commands."

The five memorials being thus presented, would the reader learn the result, and see the honours that awaited virtue and innocence at the hands of the emperor, he must peruse the next chapter.

CHAPTER XVIII.

“ THE GEM BEING PROVED TO BE PERFECT, THE
FORTUNATE UNION IS CONCLUDED.”

Full was the council, and the councillors
Learn'd in the ritual—but t'illustrate reason,
And widely spread the influence of example,
Pertain'd to th' Emperor.—Forth beaming bright
Th' intelligence supreme their case illumin'd—
And every slander ceas'd, and all confess'd
Such virtue could exist.—Then number not
Our pages with the host of vulgar tales—
The history of the good and brave is here !

WHEN the five memorials had been presented, the Emperor read them over, and having assembled his council in the Ordinary palace,* referred it to them to decide what measures should be taken.

The council deliberated, and gave this opinion : “ It is plain from the memorials, that the violent measures of the minister's son led to the acquaintance of Teihchungyu with Shueypingsin : but since his criminal designs against either were unsuccessful, he need be treated with the less severity. The generous exertions of Teihchungyu, by which he incurred so much personal risk, were doubtless highly creditable ; and the gratitude of Shueypingsin, who braved suspicion on his account, no less praiseworthy. If, however, alone and retired as they

* *Pên-tên*—In like manner *pên-ee* means ‘garments worn on ordinary occasions.’

they were, they abused the occasion to clandestine ends, their previous merit vanishes altogether. Should the magistrate's statement—that they were observed, and proved to be innocent—be true, they have exemplified in their own persons all that is most excellent in past and present times. Ignorant as we are of the facts, the evidence that we can obtain must decide the case. The present magistrate, however, having been appointed subsequently to these events, can state only what he has *heard*, not what he personally *knows*:—it is somewhat insufficient evidence. May we therefore humbly advise your majesty to require a circumstantial relation from the former officer of the district—the truth and falsehood may then be distinguished.”

The emperor betokened his assent to their counsel, and issued the following command. “Let the late magistrate of Leihching Hëen make a certified report of all the circumstances relating to Teihchungyu's treatment during his sickness—there must be no concealment or collusion. Respect this.”

The imperial pleasure was transmitted without delay to the former magistrate, who since his recall had been promoted to the station of inspector-general in the province of Pechele. Being on a visit to one of the cities of his jurisdiction, he learned that Teihchungyu had concluded his marriage with Shueypingsin, and that being accused to the Emperor by one of the Censorate, the present order was the consequence.

He

He received it with the utmost satisfaction. "I urged this marriage to the young man myself," thought he, "and nothing but our distant separation would have prevented my continuing to urge it. My mind has been long set on it, and I rejoice that he at length attended to his father's wishes. The emperor's order is an excellent occasion for executing a design which I have some time entertained." He accordingly prepared a detailed statement of facts; and his address ran as follows:—

“ Paoutsze, inspector-general of Pechele, presents this humble address in obedience to your majesty's commands.

“ There is no *virtue* more disinterested than to afford relief in distress—no greater *heroism* than to remain unmoved in danger—no *integrity* superior to that which resists temptation—no *talent* more estimable than the ability to defeat one’s enemies. When I received from your majesty the charge of Leihching Hëen, unworthy as I was, it became my duty to extend the benefits of the imperial rule by espousing the cause of virtue. But it chanced that Kwoketsu, son of the minister, having heard of the beauty of Shueypingsin, daughter of Shueykeuyih, then member, and now president of the military tribunal, determined on espousing her. He prevailed on my immediate superior in office to appoint me the agent of the marriage, which I was bound in obedience to accept. The young lady’s father being in exile, her uncle Shueyun was the promoter of the

VOL. II. O match,

match, and after continued persecution, extorted his niece's verbal compliance. As the presentation of the nuptial ticket is the ordinary mode of announcing the acceptance of proposals, Shueyun despatched such a ticket to Kwoketsu. Shueypingsin, however, who knew her duty, was resolved not marry without her father's authority; but, urged to desperation by her uncle, she had the talent to substitute the nuptial ticket of her uncle's daughter in lieu of her own—a stratagem which Shueyun's ignorance prevented his detecting. When the wedding day arrived, she declined leaving her house, on the ground of the nuptial ticket not being her's; and her uncle, urged by the extremity of the case, sent his own daughter instead—while Kwoketsu, who had accepted the ticket without inquiry, was compelled to submit in silence. This was his *first* discomfiture by Shueypingsin.

“ Provoked by disappointment, he resolved on changing the nuptial ticket, and, after enticing the young lady on a visit to his house as a new connexion, on there seizing and claiming her as his proper wife. But he miscalculated her extraordinary sagacity—for she accepted his invitation, allowed him to collect all his noble acquaintances, and proceeding in her chair even to his very doors, made him extravagantly elate at the thoughts of such complete success;—when hurrying all at once back to her house, under the plea of an ill-boding sound in the music, she entirely eluded him a *second* time.

“ Still more provoked, his schemes grew proportionately

ately desperate;—and on finding that the young lady went regularly at the autumnal period to sacrifice at her mother's tomb, he laid a strong party in ambush to seize her. She, however, proceeded openly with a large attendance, and returned in the same conspicuous manner, in order to make it the more public. When he thought that he had possession of her chair and person, his friends were all assembled to witness his success; but on opening the sedan, it proved to be empty, with the exception of a great heap of stones and a yellow bundle—upon which the whole assembly joined in laughing at this *third* discomfiture of Kwoketsu.

“Enraged at his three failures, he counterfeited the news of Shueykeuyih's recall from exile, and sent a party to her house to announce it. On hearing it was the imperial order, the young lady felt obliged to come forth and receive it; and thus falling into their hands, was carried off:—but she had the resolution to conceal a poniard about her person, prepared to destroy herself in case of need. Teihchungyu then chanced to be on his travels through the province, and being hustled by the procession, became involved in a quarrel, which ended in their all coming before me; who after some inquiry, dismissed the people, and sent the young lady home. I hoped that all parties would remain quiet for the future. Kwoketsu, however, unable to put up with his disgrace, and despairing of success with Shueypingsin, resolved to gratify his revenge on Teihchungyu. He

employed the priest of the monastery, where the youth lodged, to injure his health by drugs. Teihchungyu was ignorant of his own danger; but happily for him, Shueypingsin was so grateful for the service just received at his hands, that she could not bear to sit still and see him perish; and accordingly removed him quietly to her house, and restored him to health by medical aid. In thus calmly defying calumny and detraction, she could be supported solely by the exaltedness and purity of her motives. But Kwoketsu, when he heard of it, became more exasperated than ever:—he endeavoured to asperse the character of the parties, and to prevail on me to persecute them as a scandal to the public morals. My duty required that I should take the matter up: but I considered that this was an occasion on which virtue might be displayed, as well as the reverse, and therefore would not condemn them without proof. I could obtain this in no other way than by sending a skilful spy to observe them,—and through him I discovered the virtues of this extraordinary pair. Their intercourse united the display of gratitude and friendship with the observance of every propriety. Their conversation was of the most exalted character, and without an expression that could bear any ill-construction;—in a word, they realized in themselves all that is most celebrated in the history of morals, either past or present.

Considering the rarity of such excellence in either
sex,

sex, I concluded that heaven must have produced this pair for each other, and that unless it were Teihchungyu, Shueypingsin could never have a husband worthy of her;—except Shueypingsin, Teihchungyu could never meet a suitable spouse. I therefore undertook myself to be the marriage negociator, and proposed to Teihchungyu this excellent union, calculated as it was to throw a lustre on the wedded state;—to my surprise, however, the young man's strictness of scruple took alarm at my proposition, and he departed in anger; confirming, at the same time, the high opinion I had formed of his disinterested virtue. I would willingly have brought it to the knowledge of your majesty; but the lowness of my office, and the number of the intermediate channels, made it to be attended with too many difficulties. Heaven, however, seemed resolved to accomplish its purposes; and Shuey-keuyih being recalled from exile, in consequence of the successful support afforded by Teihchungyu to the leader Howheaou, their marriage was the ultimate result. It doubtless was the work of heaven, though it concerned man alone!—and I rejoiced much at hearing of so excellent an union, by which the cause of virtue was illustrated. The Censor Wongih, however, without any knowledge of the real facts, presented a false accusation against the parties;—and led by your majesty's gracious inquiry, which enables me to gratify my anxious wishes, I gladly offer up this circumstantial statement,

in

in which the perfection of *virtue, heroism, integrity, and talent*, have been described. Beseeching the imperial intelligence to clear up the truth, and shed thereby upon the great cause of morality its due lustre, I await with gratitude your majesty's decision."

On the perusal of this paper, high satisfaction was apparent on the emperor's countenance.

"This Shueypingsin," said his majesty, "with such mental resources, is a most extraordinary young woman;—and Teihchungyu, whose virtue has been so much tried, must doubtless be intended by heaven to be her match. What possessed that Censor to present such a wild and incorrect statement!"

His majesty was about to issue his decree, awarding honours and distinctions to such unexampled merit,—but the eunuch Chow was still in close communication with, and had engaged the assistance of his colleague, who acted as secretary within the palace, and who therefore took this opportunity to put in his suggestion.

"The circumstances," said he, "relating to the residence of the young people under the same roof, rest solely on the evidence of that secret emissary of the magistrate; and should there be any falsehood in this, your majesty's decree in their favour would act very much to the prejudice of the imperial dignity. It appears to me, moreover, that the memorials of the parties themselves are open to much suspicion."

"In what respect?" inquired the emperor.

"The

“The statement of Teihchungyu,” said the secretary, “asserts, ‘that though the nuptial festival has been twice celebrated, they have yet been content with the mere name of marriage—they have not really completed it;’ while Shueypingsin’s memorial in like manner states, that ‘notwithstanding their having gone through the ceremonies of marriage, their scruples have still kept them separate,’ as a precaution against the attacks of calumny. Now this boast seems to imply, that she is still in her former unmarried state, which is hardly to be believed; and if this part of the history should be untrue, it unavoidably throws discredit on all the rest. May I humbly suggest to your majesty the necessity of farther inquiry.”

“Then,” said the emperor, “to-morrow at noon, let Teihchungyu and Shueypingsin be presented to us in full audience at the ordinary palace, where we will address them in person.”

The secretary conveyed this order to the council, and they promulgated the same to all the great officers; who upon the following day repaired in full assembly to the imperial audience.

The sun’s effulgence had begun to beam,
When lo! a passing cloud obscur’d his rays;
—But soon the floating mist shall be dispers’d,
And the bright azure firmament appear!

When the emperor had ascended his throne, the assembled courtiers paid their respects; and his majesty then desired that Teihchungyu should be presented to him.

him. He advanced and prostrated himself to the ground. The son of heaven was pleased with his youth and comeliness. "Was it you," said his majesty, "that entered by force into the palace of Takwae, and rescued thence the poor scholar, with his wife and daughter?"

"It was your majesty's servant," replied Teihchungyu.

—"And who became surety for the leader Howheaou?" The youth again answered in the affirmative.

"Those two actions," continued the emperor, "denote courage and sagacity in which we sincerely rejoice. Courage and sagacity however, are comparatively common virtues:—but if, according to the magistrate's report concerning your stay at the house of Shueypingsin, you spent five days and nights alone under the same roof with a young female, without abusing the occasion, it is a miracle worthy of history. We ask you if this be true?"

"It is quite true," answered Teihchungyu; "but we boast not of that as a miracle, which our duty required of us."

"We believe it to be true," observed the emperor; "but the time elapsed has made the testimonies less decisive. You say in your memorial, that 'though the nuptial festival has been twice celebrated, you have been yet contented with the name of marriage;—you have not really completed it. What is the reason of this?"

"We deemed that the suspicions which attached to
our

our rendering each other important services, forbade our contracting the marriage union:—but urged by our parents' wishes, we felt obliged to comply, as far as the celebration of the marriage ceremonies. Had we become man and wife at once, the suspicions relating to our previous intercourse would have attached to us through life, without a possibility of refutation. We have, therefore, occupied separate apartments unto this day:—not from a love of notoriety, but to silence people's mouths, and wait until your majesty's command permitted us to complete a union, which should do honour to the name of marriage."

His majesty was much gratified by this reply. "We are to understand from your statement," said he, "that Shueypingsin is still a maiden?"

The order was then given that Shueypingsin should be presented. She came forward, and prostrated herself to the ground. The son of heaven turned his eyes upon her, and saw that she surpassed a flower or a willow in delicacy and grace;—that she was the very perfection of female beauty. His majesty asked if her name were not Shueypingsin;—and when she had answered in a distinct voice that it was, the emperor continued: "The former magistrate of your district has described to us, in his memorial, the uncommon address with which you thrice discomfited the schemes of Kwo-ketsu. Did these things really occur as related?"

"A simple maiden like myself," replied she, "would
not

not have ventured into such a contest with Kwoketsu, had he not taken advantage of my father's exile, and my own defenceless condition, to use his power and influence to my prejudice. I was compelled to adopt those measures as the only means of escaping misery."

"But with such ability to escape misfortune," observed the emperor, "how came you not also to avoid the scandal which attached to moving Teihchungyu to your house."

"I felt bound to pay a debt of gratitude," replied she, "compared with which such scandal appeared trifling."

"But," observed his majesty, laughing, "if you cared so little for calumny when you were so liable to it—why be so over-scrupulous as to live separately, after being married with your parents' consent?"

"The other was but the calumny of a day," replied she, "and might have received its own refutation by my espousing another:—but the consequences of the late attack upon us would have continued through life; and, but for our caution, we might have riven our hearts, and shed our blood, without being able to prove our innocence. I should not have been able to appear before your majesty with that confidence which supports me this day."

The emperor listened to her with evident satisfaction: "Then," exclaimed he, "you are a pair that
surpass

surpass even the most celebrated couple in history.* We feel bound to assert your innocence." His majesty accordingly commanded that four of the attendants of the inner palace should conduct Shueypingsin to the empress, who, with her ladies, might prove her innocence. They, accordingly, proceeded to wait upon the empress.

The brightest gem, untried, is but a coarse
Unshapely pebble : and the purest gold,
Unsifted, may be fraught with sandy soil :
—Twice wedded, the third rite did yet remain,
To make their fragrant name the boast of ages !

Not long afterwards, two of the attendants returned with the empress's reply, declaring that her majesty, with the ladies of the palace, had proved beyond all question the innocence and virtue of Shueypingsin ; with whom the empress was so pleased, that she had detained her to an entertainment, and returned this report in the mean while.

The emperor rejoiced at what he heard, and turning to his counsellors :—" They had already," said his majesty, " with their parents' sanction, twice celebrated the nuptial festival ; but out of regard to their honour and reputation, and to do credit to the great cause of morality and virtue, they still remained apart. The innocence of their former acquaintance of five days is now indisputably proved ;—this truly is the most unrivalled of FORTUNATE UNIONS ! Had we listened to
floating

* Leanghoong and Mengkwong.

floating calumnies, and forbore ourself to interrogate them, what a lasting injury to such uncommon excellence !”

The minister Kwoloongtung was then commanded to approach. “ Notwithstanding your high station,” said the emperor, “ you brought up your son so ill, as to occasion those three violent attempts to possess himself of Shueypingsin : and unless her admirable understanding and address had enabled her to foil him, her disgrace and ruin had been inevitable. Such violent and unprincipled conduct on his part shall not go unpunished. You yourself, too, slandered and vilified these worthy persons in such a manner, as had well nigh caused the purity of the gem to receive a stain :—and, not content with this, endeavoured to bribe a public officer in the discharge of his duty. These are crimes of the highest degree.”

At this just rebuke from the son of heaven, the minister’s fright and trepidation deprived him of all power of defence. Prostrate on the earth, he divested himself of his cap of ceremony,* and could plead nothing in extenuation but his ignorance of the extraordinary virtue and excellence of this young couple, by which he had been led so unworthily to slander them.

The guilty member of the Censorate was next summoned.

* A mark of the greatest humility and self-abasement seems to be this self-privation of one of the principal distinctions of rank.

moned. "Your office," said the emperor, "required you to bring real delinquencies to light, and to act on our behalf as a guardian and promoter of virtue; instead of which you listened to the floating rumours in your path, and unjustly accused persons who were truly noble and upright. What a wound should we have inflicted on the great cause of virtue, by listening unadvisedly to your accusations!" The terror which the culprit experienced at this reprimand threw him into a profuse sweat, and he was content to lie prostrate, with his forehead to the ground.

It was with high satisfaction that his majesty then called for the new magistate, and commended him. "Your conduct on first entering office, thus boldly to speak out in the cause of right—thus fearlessly to tell the truth in spite of all the weight of authority and rank has afforded us real gratification." The imperial council were then commanded to draw out a notification of the emperor's decision regarding the several parties, to this effect.

"We know that the relative duties are most honoured by a strict observance, especially under circumstances of difficulty:—that the excellence of virtue lies in continuing inflexible, particularly when secrecy affords impunity.

"Shueypingsin, an unprotected female, thrice calmly defeated her violent enemies,—an extraordinary instance of merit. She gratefully protected her deliverer in

in his peril, and braved calumny without hesitation for his sake, displaying an intelligence and decision which are not to be rivalled. The most unrivalled part of her conduct, however, was after the celebration of the marriage ceremonies, still to remain in her maiden state, from a regard to her future honour: this was setting an example of saint-like virtue!—Teihchungyu, in delivering his victims from the tiger's den, and in discovering the leader's merits at a period so critical, discovered a noble resolution, the gift of heaven alone. Then he rescued Shueypingsin, as though she had been his nearest relation;—while he lived in her house with all the respect and reserve of a guest. In their intercourse, they made the expression of their mutual friendship and esteem compatible with the observance of every decorum:—they followed the impulse of their minds, without relinquishing virtue and propriety. Lastly, by his self-denial after marriage, he proved still more his firmness under trial.

“ The espousal of the noble Teihchungyu to the chaste Shueypingsin may truly be entitled the FORTUNATE UNION of heroism and virtue! It affords us the highest satisfaction. We raise Teihchungyu to the dignity of a counsellor of state, and confer on Shueypingsin the rank of a lady of the empire. We bestow on them the imperial gift of a hundred taëls of fine gold, and a hundred rolls of embroidered silk, with
ten

ten ceremonial habits, and a head-dress of ceremony each. Attended by our own music, lanterns, and banners, let them return home, and again celebrate their marriage, as the glorious triumph of virtue.

“ Shueykeuyih and Teihying are each promoted a step on account of the merits of their children, and as a reward for uniting in marriage persons so worthy of each other. The new magistrate, who examined so conscientiously, reported so truly, and displayed such unbending integrity, will receive an especial appointment at the expiration of his present office. Paoutsze, the former magistrate, has highly gratified us by the fulness and clearness of his report, and by his regard for true merit.

“ Kwoloongtung, in return for allowing his son to injure worthy persons, deserves severe marks of our displeasure ; but in consideration of his long services, we are contented to degrade him three steps. Wongih, as the punishment of his false representation, is amerced in half a year's salary. Kwoketsu, who thrice endeavoured to effect a violent espousal, and once sought the life of his rival—though the attempt was unsuccessful, has displayed a detestable disposition. Let him receive, in the criminal court of his district, one hundred blows as some chastisement for his misdeeds.—Alas ! if virtue were not distinguished, where would be the examples for mankind ?—If vice escaped punishment, where would be the efficacy of
of

of the laws? We act for the general good—let all observe and obey. A special edict.”

Shueypingsin had, in the meanwhile, been loaded by the bounty of the empress with a profusion of jewels and ornaments; and her four attendants were at length directed to conduct her back to his majesty's presence. The emperor beheld her with increased satisfaction. “We have had abundant instances,” said he, “of maidens who preferred remaining as they were, to being contracted in marriage; but never of so excellent a pair as this, who, though so mutually fond, and already espoused in form, were determined to live apart rather than become the subjects of calumny and detraction. This has been a height and degree of virtue peculiar to yourselves. Your union is this day to be celebrated anew, in the sight of the whole empire, and reflects increased lustre on the great cause of virtue. Proceed home now, and continue as heretofore to illustrate by your conduct the character and morals of our reign.”

Teihchungyu, his bride, and all the assembled court, then bowed down and acknowledged the imperial bounty—and the hum of joy and gratulation resembled the distant roll of thunder. The imperial attendants had received their orders; and as they filed off in pairs, the ornamented lanterns in all their radiance—the harmonious band in full sound—and the marshalled banners in their variegated splendour—escorted

—escorted the renowned and happy couple, as they proceeded homewards attended by a vast company.

The choicest bud, unblown, exhales no sweets,

—No radiance can the untried gem display :

Misfortune, like the winter cold that binds

The embryo fragrance of the flow'r, doth lend

A fresher charm to fair prosperity !

The young couple, on their arrival at home, first paid their adoration to the supreme powers of heaven and earth ; they then erected an altar of incense, and betokened their gratitude for the imperial favours ; after which they proceeded to pay the due honours to their parents, and to celebrate their nuptials for the third time.—This last occasion, so eminently honoured by the emperor's express command, was the theme of loud and universal admiration among the whole court, who dwelt on the virtues and merits of the distinguished pair.

The degraded minister, urged to the extremity of shame and rage at his own misfortune, and at the punishment of his son, wreaked his vengeance on Chingkee, their ill-adviser, whom he persecuted to the utmost. His friend, too, the member of the censorate, was exceedingly annoyed by the forfeiture of his emoluments. Shueyun, a fish that by good luck had slipped out of the net, was nevertheless thrown by his excessive fright into a violent illness, during which he had leisure to repent his misdeeds, and to

feel grateful for the clemency of his brother and his niece, whom he never again offended.

As for the eunuch, he took a lesson from this signal instance of the emperor's justice and impartiality, to abandon for the future his corrupt and hazardous practices.

Vain were their wily plottings, nor matur'd
Aught, but their authors' misery—Unwise !
That with a worthier course might have compell'd
Men to respect, and demons to forbear !

The conduct of Teihchungyu and his bride being thus publicly vindicated, and proved to be unsullied as the gem, and clear as ice, their joy on the occasion of their final nuptials was unalloyed by repentance or sorrow. They partook together of the nuptial feast, which was spread in the bridal apartments, and expressed to each other their mutual obligations :—Teihchungyu thanking his bride for the prudence by which she had confuted all the slanders of their enemies ; and she, in like manner, thanking her husband for the firmness with which he had promoted their joint views. When the entertainment was concluded, their female attendants left them to themselves in their splendidly decorated chamber—the bridegroom brilliant as a gem—the bride lovely as a flower—and both of them at the height of their wishes. The following verses have been composed in their praise :—

The bridal thrice repeated, they became
Wedded at last, and through them were display'd

The

The social duties in each varied form !
Integrity was theirs, and well-placed trust :
Their secret confidence had none partaken :
Virtue had been their silken bond of union,
And natural sense of fitness well supplied
Th' absence of forms conventional—Say not
Through them the sacred cause but once did shine—
It gather'd lustre for a thousand years !

Their virtuous and admirable course of life, subsequent to marriage, corresponded with their character ; and each action was worthy of being transmitted to the world in a second work—but here the present narrative must conclude.

END OF THE ROMANCE.

The world is a vast arena,
 Where every man has his part to play;
 And every man has his part to play;
 And every man has his part to play;
 And every man has his part to play;
 And every man has his part to play;
 And every man has his part to play;
 And every man has his part to play.

Their virtuous and admirable course of life, subse-
 quent to marriage, corresponded with their charac-
 ter; and each action was worthy of being transmitted
 to the world in a second work—but here the present

narrative must conclude.

THE END OF THE ROMANCE.

THE END OF THE ROMANCE.

THE END OF THE ROMANCE.

THE END OF THE ROMANCE.

THE END OF THE ROMANCE.

THE END OF THE ROMANCE.

THE END OF THE ROMANCE.

THE END OF THE ROMANCE.

THE END OF THE ROMANCE.

THE END OF THE ROMANCE.

THE
SORROWS OF HĀN:

A
CHINESE TRAGEDY.

INTRODUCTION.

THE following Drama was selected from the "Hundred Plays of Yuen," which has already supplied to Europe two specimens of the Chinese stage—the first, called the "Orphan of Chaou," translated by Père Premare; and the second entitled an "Heir in Old Age," by the author of the present version. The "Sorrows of Hān" is historical, and relates to one of the most interesting periods of the Chinese annals, when the growing effeminacy of the court, and consequent weakness of the government, emboldened the Tartars in their aggressions, and first gave rise to the temporising and impolitic system of propitiating those barbarians by tribute, which long after produced the downfall of the empire, and the establishment of the Mongol dominion.

The moral of the piece is evidently to expose the evil consequences of luxury, effeminacy, and supineness in the sovereign,

"When love was all an easy monarch's care,

Seldom at council—never in a war."

The hero, or rather the chief personage, of the drama, came to the throne very near the beginning of the Christian era, about B.C. 42. The fate of the Lady Chaoukeun is a fa-

vourite

vourite incident in history, of which painters, poets, and romancers, frequently avail themselves: her "Verdant Tomb" is said to exist at the present day, and to remain green all the year round, while the vegetation of the desert in which it stands is parched by the summer sun.

In selecting this single specimen from among so many, the translator was influenced by the consideration of its remarkable accordance with our own canons of criticism. The Chinese themselves make no regular classification of comedy and tragedy; but we are quite at liberty to give the latter title to a play, which so completely answers to the European definition. The unity of action is complete, and the unities of time and place much less violated than they frequently are on our own stage. The grandeur and gravity of the subject, the rank and dignity of the personages, the tragical catastrophe, and the strict award of poetical justice, might satisfy the most rigid admirer of Grecian rules. The translator has thought it necessary to adhere to the original in distinguishing by name the first act (or Proëm) from the four which follow it: but the distinction is purely nominal, and the piece consists, to all intents and purposes, of *five* acts. It is remarkable, that this peculiar division holds true with regard to a large number of the "Hundred Plays of Yuen."

The reader will doubtless be struck by the apparent shortness of the drama which is here presented to him: but the original is eked out, in common with all Chinese plays, by an irregular operatic species of song, which the principal character occasionally chaunts forth in unison with a louder

or

or a softer accompaniment of music, as may best suit the sentiment or action of the moment. Some passages have been embodied in our version : but the translator did not give *all*, for the same reasons that prompted Père Premare to give *none*—" they are full of allusions to things unfamiliar to us, and figures of speech very difficult for us to observe."— They are frequently, moreover, mere repetitions or amplifications of the prose parts ; and being intended more for the ear than for the eye, are rather adapted to the stage than to the closet.

His judgment may perhaps be swayed by partiality towards the subject of his own labours ; but the translator cannot help thinking the plot and incidents of the " Sorrows of Hân" superior to those of the " Orphan of Chaou"— though the genius of Voltaire contrived to make the last the groundwork of an excellent French tragedy. Far is he, however, from entertaining the presumptuous expectation that a destiny of equal splendour awaits the present drama : and he will be quite satisfied if the reader has patience to read it to the end, and then pronounces it to be a somewhat curious sample of a very foreign literature.

DRAMATIS PERSONÆ.

YUENTE	{ Emperor of China (of the Dynasty Hān).
HANCHENYU	K'han of the Tartars.
MAOUYENSHOW	{ A worthless Minister of the Emperor.
SHANGSHOO (<i>a title</i>)	{ President of the Imperial Coun- cil.
CHANGSHE (<i>ditto</i>)	Officer in waiting.
FANSHE (<i>ditto</i>)	Envoy of the K'han.
CHAOUKEUN	{ Lady, raised to be Princess of Hān.

Tartar Soldiers, Female Attendants, Eunuchs, &c.

*The Scene lies in the Tartar Camp, on the Frontiers ; and in
the Palace of Hān.*

THE
SORROWS OF HĀN.*

PROËM.

Enter K'HAN† OF THE TARTARS, reciting four verses.

K'HAN. "The autumnal gale blows wildly through
the grass, amidst our woollen tents,
And the moon of night, shining on the rude huts,
hears the lament of the mournful pipe :
The countless hosts, with their bended bows, obey
me as their leader ;
Our tribes are the distinguished friends of the family
of Hān."

I am Hanchenyu, the old inhabitant of the sandy
waste ; the sole ruler of the northern regions. The wild
chace is our trade ; battle and conquest our chief occu-
pation. The Emperor Wunwong retired before our
eastern tribes ; Weikeyang trembled at us, and sued for
our

* HAN KOONG TSEW, literally, ' Autumn in the Palace of Hān ;' but
in Chinese, Autumn is emblematic of sorrow, as Spring is of joy, and
may therefore be rendered by what it represents.

† In Chinese, Ko-han.

our friendship. The ancient title of our chiefs has in the course of time been changed to that which I now bear. When the two races of Tsin and Hān contended in battle, and filled the empire with tumult, our tribes were in full power : numberless was the host of armed warriors, with their bended bows. For seven days my ancestor hemmed in with his forces the Emperor Kaoute ; until, by the contrivance of the minister, a treaty was concluded, and the Princesses of China were yielded in marriage to our K'hans.* Since the time of Hoeyte and the Empress Leuhow,† each successive generation has adhered to the established rule, and sought our alliance with its daughters. In the reign of the late Emperor Seunte, my brothers contended with myself for the rule of our nation, and its power was weakened until the tribes elected me as their chief. I am a real descendant of the empire of Hān.—I command a hundred thousand armed warriors. We have moved to the south, and approached the border, claiming an alliance with the Imperial race. Yesterday, I despatched an envoy with tributary presents, to demand a princess in marriage ; but know not if the Emperor will ratify the engagement with the customary oaths. The fineness of the season has drawn away our chiefs on a hunting excursion amidst the sandy steppes. May they meet
with

* See Memoir concerning the Chinese, vol. i. p. 7, *Transactions of the Royal Asiatic Society*.

† The mother of Hoeyte, a bold and able woman, who ruled for her son, the second emperor of Hān.

with success, for we Tartars have no fields—our bows and arrows are our sole means of subsistence. (*Exit.*)

Enter MINISTER OF HAN, *reciting verses.*

MINISTER.—“ Let a man have the heart of a kite,
and the talons of an eagle,

Let him deceive his superiors, and oppress those
below him ;

Let him enlist flattery, insinuation, profligacy, and
avarice on his side,

And he will find them a lasting assistance through
life.”

I am no other than Maouyenshow, a minister of the sovereign of Hān. By a hundred arts of specious flattery and address I have deceived the Emperor, until he places his whole delight in me alone. My words he listens to ; and he follows my counsel. Within the precincts of the palace, as without them, who is there but bows before me—who is there but trembles at my approach ? But observe the chief art which I have learned :—it is this ; to persuade the Emperor to keep aloof from his wise counsellors, and seek all his pleasures amidst the women of his palace. Thus it is that I strengthen my power and greatness. But, in the midst of my lucubrations, here comes the Emperor.

Enter EMPEROR YUENTE *attended by Eunuchs*
and Women.

EMPEROR. (*Recites verses.*)—

“ During the ten generations that have succeeded our
acquisition of empire,

My race has alone possessed the four hundred dis-
tricts of the world :

Long have the frontiers been bound in tranquillity by
the ties of mutual oaths,

And our pillow has been undisturbed by grief or
anxiety.”

Behold in us the Emperor Yuenta, of the race of Hān
Our ancestor Kaoute emerged from a private station,
and raised his family by extinguishing the dynasty of
Tsin, and slaughtering their race. Ten generations
have passed away since he left this inheritance to us.
The four boundaries of the empire have been tranquil :
the eight regions at rest ! But not through our per-
sonal merits ; we have wholly depended on the exer-
tions of our civil and military rulers. On the demise of
our late father, the female inmates of the palace were all
dispersed, and our haram * is now solitary and unte-
nanted ; but how shall this be endured !

MIN.—Consider, sir, that even the thriving husband-
man may desire to change his partner ; then, why not
your Majesty, whose title is the Son of Heaven, whose
possessions are the whole world ! May I advise, that
commissioners

* *Nuykoong, or Howkoong.*

commissioners be despatched to search throughout the empire for all, of whatever rank, that is most beautiful between the ages of fifteen and twenty, for the peopling of the inner palace.

EMP.—You say well. We appoint you at once our minister of selection, and will invest you with a written authority. Search diligently through our realms; and when you have selected the most worthy, let us be provided with portraits of each, as a means of fixing our choice. By the merits of your services, you may supply us with an occasion of rewarding you on your return. (*Exeunt.*)

ACT I.

*Enter MINISTER.*MIN. (*Repeats verses.*)—

“The huge ingots of yellow gold I appropriate to myself,

I heed not the seas of blood which flow by perverting the laws :

During life I am determined to have abundance of riches ;

What care I for the curses of mankind after my death ?”

Having received the Emperor’s commission to search far and wide for the most beautiful damsels, I have fixed upon ninety-nine. Their families were glad to invite my selection by rich gifts, and the treasure that I have amassed is not small. On arriving yesterday at a district pertaining to Chingtoo city, I met with a maiden, daughter of one Wongchang. The brightness of her charms was piercing as an arrow ! She was perfectly beautiful—and doubtless unparalleled in the whole empire. But, unfortunately, her father is a cultivator of the land, not possessed of much wealth. When I insisted on a hundred ounces of gold to secure her being the chief object of the imperial choice, they first pleaded their poverty,—and then, relying on her extraordinary beauty, rejected my offers altogether. I therefore left them.—(*Considers awhile.*) But no !—I have a better plan.

plan. (*He knits his brows and matures his scheme.*)
 I will disfigure her portrait in such manner, that when
 it reaches the Emperor it shall secure her being doomed
 to neglected seclusion.—Thus I shall contrive to make
 her unhappy for life—Base is the man who delights not
 in revenge ! (*Exit.*)

Night.—*Enter the LADY CHAOUKEUN, with two
 female Attendants.*

CHAOU. (*Recites verses.*)—

“ Though raised to be an inhabitant of the imperial
 dwelling,

I have been long here without the good fortune to
 see my prince :

This beautiful night must I pass in lonely solitude,

With no companion but my lute to solace my
 retirement.”

I am a native of Chingtoo city ; and my father's occu-
 pation is husbandry. My mother dreamed on the day
 I was born that the light of the moon shone on her
 bosom, but was soon cast low to the earth.* I was just
 eighteen years of age when chosen as an inhabitant of
 the imperial palace ; but the minister Maouyenshow,
 disappointed in the treasure which he demanded on my
 account, disfigured my portrait in such manner as to
 keep me out of the Emperor's presence ; and I now live
 in neglected solitude. While at home, I learned a little

VOL. II.

Q

music,

* Boding a short, but fatal distinction to her offspring.

music, and could play a few airs on the lute. Thus sorrowing in the stillness of midnight, let me practise one of my songs to dispel my griefs. (*Begins to play on the lute.*)*

Enter EMPEROR, attended by a Eunuch carrying a light.

EMPEROR.—Since the beauties were selected to grace our palace, we have not yet discovered a worthy object on whom to fix our preference. Vexed and disappointed, we pass this day of leisure roaming in search of her who may be destined for our imperial choice. (*Hears the lute.*) Is not that some lady's lute?

ATTENDANT.—It is. I hasten to advise her of your Majesty's approach.

EMP.—No, hold! Keeper of the yellow gate, discover to what part of our palace that lady pertains; and bid her approach our presence: but beware lest you alarm her.

ATTEND.—(*Approaches in the direction of the sound, and speaks.*) What lady plays there? The Emperor comes: approach to meet him. (*Lady advances.*)

EMP.—Keeper of the yellow gate, see that the light burns brightly within your gauze† lamp, and hold it nearer to us.

LADY.—(*Approaching.*) Had your handmaid but
known

* The notes within brackets are the same in the original version.

† Instead of glass, to defend it from the wind.

known it was your Majesty, she would have been less tardy ; forgive, then, this delay !

EMP.—Truly this is a very perfect beauty ! From what quarter come such superior charms ?

LADY.—My name is Chaoukeun : my father cultivates at Chingtoo the fields which he has derived from his family.—Born in an humble station, I am ignorant of the manners that befit a palace.

EMP.—But with such uncommon attractions, what chance has kept you from our sight ?

LADY.—When I was chosen by the minister Maou-yenshow, he demanded of my father an amount of treasure which our poverty could not supply : he therefore disfigured my portrait, by representing a scar under the eyes, and caused me to be consigned to seclusion and neglect.

EMP.—Keeper of the yellow gate, bring us that picture, that we may view it. (*Sees the picture.*) “ Ah, how has he dimmed the purity of the gem, bright as the waves in autumn ! ”* (*To the attendant.*) Transmit our pleasure to the officer of the guard, to behead Maou-yenshow, and report to us his execution.

LADY.—My parents, Sir, are subject to the tax† in our native district. Let me entreat your Majesty to

Q 2

remit

* The passages with inverted commas are selected from the musical portion.

† The principal taxes in China are, the land-tax, customs, salt monopoly, and personal service ; which last is the source of much oppression to the lowest orders, who have nothing but their labour to contribute.

remit their contributions and extend favour towards them !

EMP.—That shall readily be done. Approach and hear our imperial pleasure—We create you a Princess of our palace.

LADY.—How unworthy is your handmaid of such gracious distinction ! (*Goes through the form of returning thanks.*) Early to-morrow I attend your Majesty's commands in this place.—The Emperor is gone : let the attendants close the doors :—I will retire to rest. (*Exit.*)

ACT II.

Enter K'HAN OF THE TARTARS, at the head of his Tribes.

K'HAN.—I lately sent an envoy to the sovereign of Hān, with the demand of a princess in marriage : but the Emperor has returned a refusal, under the plea that the princess is yet too young. This answer gives me great trouble.—Had he not plenty of ladies in his palace, of whom he might have sent me one ? The difference was of little consequence.* Let me recall my envoy with all speed, for I must invade the south with our forces.—And yet I am unwilling to break a truce of so many years' standing ! We must see how matters turn out, and be guided by the event.

Enter MINISTER OF HAN.

MIN. The severity with which I extorted money, in the selection of beauties for the palace, led me to disfigure the picture of Chaoukeun, and consign her thereby to neglected seclusion. But the Emperor fell in with her, obtained from her the truth, and condemned me to lose my head. I contrived to make my escape—though I have now no home to receive me. I will take this true portrait of Chaoukeun, and show it to the Tartar K'han, persuading him to demand her from the Emperor, who will no doubt be obliged to yield her up.

* The honour of the imperial alliance being the chief object.

up. A long journey has brought me to this spot, and from the troops of men and horses I conclude I have reached the Tartar camp.—(*Addresses himself to somebody.*) Leader, inform king Hanchenyu, that a great minister of the empire of Hān is come to wait on him.

K'HAN. (*On being informed.*)—Command him to approach. (*Seeing Maouyenshow.*) What person are you?

MIN.—I am a minister of Hān. In the western palace of the Emperor is a lady, named Chaoukeun, of rare and surpassing charms. When your envoy, great king, came to demand a princess, this lady would have answered the summons; but the Emperor of Hān could not bring himself to part with her, and refused to yield her up. I repeatedly renewed my bitter reproaches, and asked how he could bear, for the sake of a woman's beauty, to implicate the welfare of two nations. For this the Emperor would have beheaded me; and I therefore escaped with the portrait of the lady, which I present, great king, to yourself. Should you send away an envoy with the picture to demand her, she must certainly be delivered up. Here is the portrait. (*Hands it up.*)

K'HAN.—Whence could so beautiful a female have appeared in the world! If I can only obtain her, my wishes are complete. Immediately shall an envoy be despatched, and my ministers prepare a letter to the Emperor of Hān, demanding her in marriage as the condition of peace. Should he refuse, I will presently invade

invade the south : his hills and rivers shall be exposed to ravage. Our warriors will commence by hunting, as they proceed on their way ; and thus gradually entering the frontiers, I shall be ready to act as may best suit the occasion. (*Exit.*)

Palace of Hān. Enter LADY, attended by females.

PRIN.—A long period has elapsed since I had to thank his Majesty for his choice. The Emperor's fondness for me is so great, that he has still neglected to hold a court. I hear he is now gone to the hall of audience, and will therefore ornament myself at my toilet, and be adorned and prepared to wait on him at his return. (*Stands opposite to a mirror.**)

Enter EMPEROR.

EMP.—Since we first met with Chaoukeun in the western palace, we have been as it were deranged and intoxicated : a long interval has elapsed since we held a court ; and on entering the hall of audience this day, we waited not until the assembly had dispersed, but returned hither to obtain a sight of her. (*Perceiving the Princess.*) Let us not alarm her, but observe in secret what she is doing. (*Comes close behind, and looks over her.*) “ Reflected in that round mirror, she resembles the Lady in the Moon.”†

Enter

* The proper Chinese mirror is of metal, and circular.—*Vide infra.*

† The passages marked with inverted commas are retained from the
operatic

Enter PRESIDENT, *and an Officer in waiting.*

PRESIDENT. (*Recites verses.*)—

“ Ministers should devote themselves to the regulation of the empire ;

They should be occupied with public cares in the hall of government :

But they do nought but attend at the banquets in the palace :

When have they employed a single day in the service of their prince ?”

This day, when the audience was concluded, an envoy arrived from the Tartars to demand Chaoukeun in marriage, as the only condition of peace. It is my duty to report this to his Majesty, who has retired to his western palace. Here I must enter. (*Perceiving the Emperor.*) I report to your Majesty that Hanchenyu, the leader of the northern foreigners, sends an envoy to declare that Maouyenshow has presented to him the portrait of the princess, and that he demands her in marriage as the only condition of peace. If refused, he will invade the south with a great power, and our rivers and hills will be exposed to rapine.

EMP.—In vain do we maintain and send forth armies : vain are the crowds of civil and military officers about our palace ! Which of them will drive back for

us

operatic portion of the drama, or that which is *sung*. Changngo, the goddess of the moon, gives her name to the finely curved eyebrows (*Ngomei*) of the Chinese ladies, which are compared to the lunar crescent when only a day or two old.

us these foreign troops? They are all afraid of the Tartar swords and arrows! But if they cannot exert themselves to expel the barbarians, why call for the princess to propitiate them?

PRESID.—The foreigners say that through your Majesty's devoted fondness for the princess, the affairs of your empire are falling into ruin. They declare that if the government does not yield her up, they will put their army in motion, and subdue the country. Your servant reflects, that Chow-wong,* who lost his empire and life entirely through his blind devotion to Tākee, is a fit example to warn your Majesty. Our army is weak, and needs the talents of a fit general. Should we oppose the Tartars, and be defeated, what will remain to us? Let your Majesty give up your fondness for the princess, to save your people.

OFF.—The envoy waits without for an audience.

EMP.—Well; command that he approach us.

Enter ENVOY.

ENVOY.—Hanchenyu, K'han of the Tartars, sends me, his minister, to state before the great Sovereign of Hān, that the northern tribes and the southern empire have long been bound in peace by mutual alliances; but that envoys being twice sent to demand a princess, his
requisitions

* *Chow-wong* was the last of the Shang dynasty, and infamous by his debaucheries and cruelties, in concert with his empress *Tākee*, the Theodora of Chinese history. See vol. i. p. 4, Note.

requisitions have been refused. The late minister, Maou-yenshow, took with him the portrait of a beautiful lady, and presented it to the K'han, who now sends me, his envoy, on purpose to demand the Lady Chaoukeun, and no other, as the only condition of peace between the two nations. Should your Majesty refuse, the K'han has a countless army of brave warriors, and will forthwith invade the south to try the chances of war. I trust your Majesty will not err in your decision.

EMP.—The envoy may retire to repose himself in his lodging. (*Exit the envoy.*) Let our civil and military officers consult, and report to us the best mode of causing the foreign troops to retire, without yielding up the princess to propitiate them. They take advantage of the compliant softness of her temper. Were the Empress Leuhow alive—let her utter a word,—which of them would dare to be of a different opinion?—It would seem that, for the future, instead of men for ministers, we need only have fair women to keep our empire in peace!

PRIN.—In return for your Majesty's bounties, it is your handmaid's duty to brave death to serve you. I can cheerfully enter into this foreign alliance, for the sake of producing peace, and shall leave behind me a name still green in history.—But my affection for your Majesty, how am I to lay aside!

EMP.

EMP.—Alas, I* know too well that I can do no more than yourself!

PRESID.—I entreat your Majesty to sacrifice your love, and think of the security of your Dynasty.† Hasten, Sir, to send the princess on her way!

EMP.—Let her this day advance a stage on her journey, and be presented to the envoy.—To-morrow we will repair as far as the bridge of Pähling, and give her a parting feast.

PRESID.—Alas! Sir, this may not be! It will draw on us the contempt of these barbarians.

EMP.—We have complied with all our minister's propositions—shall they not, then, accede to ours? Be it as it may, we will witness her departure—and then return home to hate the traitor Maouyenshow!

PRESID.—Unwillingly we advise that the princess be sacrificed for the sake of peace: but the envoy is instructed to insist upon her alone—and from ancient times, how often hath the nation suffered for a woman's beauty!

PRIN.—Though I go into exile for the nation's good, yet ill can I bear to part from your Majesty! (*Exeunt.*)

* The imperial pronoun 'Tchin,' *we*, is with very good taste supplied by *I* in these impassioned passages.

† Literally, 'the gods of the land and grain,' who grant their territory to a particular family.

ACT III.

Enter ENVOY, escorting the PRINCESS, with a band of music.

PRIN.—Thus was I, in spite of the treachery of Maouyenshow, who disfigured my portrait, seen and exalted by his Majesty: but the traitor presented a truer likeness to the Tartar king, who comes at the head of an army to demand me, with a threat of seizing the country. There is no remedy—I must be yielded up to propitiate the invaders! How shall I bear the rigours—the winds and frosts of that foreign land! It has been said of old, that “surpassing beauty* is often coupled with an unhappy fate.” Let me grieve, then, without entertaining fruitless resentment at the effects of my own attractions.

Enter EMPEROR, attended by his several officers.

EMP.—This day we take leave of the princess at Pāhling bridge! (*To his ministers.*) Can ye not yet devise a way to send out these foreign troops, without yielding up the princess for the sake of peace? (*Descends from his horse, and appears to grieve with Chaoukeun.*) Let our attendants delay awhile, till we have conferred the parting cup.

ENVOY.

This is a very old sentiment, out of China:

“Sed vetat optari faciem Lucretia qualem
Ipsa habuit: cuperet Rutilæ Virginia gibbum
Accipere, atque suam Rutilæ dare.”

ENVOY.—Lady, let us urge you to proceed on your way—the sky darkens, and night is coming on.

PRIN.—Alas! when shall I again behold your Majesty? I will take off my robes of distinction and leave them behind me. To-day in the palace of Hān—tomorrow I shall be espoused to a stranger. I cease to wear these splendid vestments—they shall no longer adorn my beauty in the eyes of men!

ENVOY.—Again let us urge you, princess, to depart; we have delayed but too long already!

EMP.—'Tis done!—Princess, when you are gone, let your thoughts forbear to dwell with sorrow and resentment upon us! (*They part.*)—And am I the great Monarch of the line of Hān?*

PRESID.—Let your Majesty cease to dwell with such grief upon this subject!

EMP.—“She is gone! In vain have we maintained those armed heroes on the frontier.† Mention but swords and spears, and they tremble at their hearts like a young deer. The princess has this day performed what belonged to themselves: and yet do they affect the semblance of men!”

PRESID.—Your Majesty is entreated to return to the

* “Lie there, thou *shadow of an emperor*!”—Mark Anthony.

† It may be observed, that the great wall is never once expressly mentioned through this drama. The expression used is *pënsih*, the border, or frontier. The wall had existed two hundred years at this time, but the real frontier was beyond it.

the palace : dwell not so bitterly, Sir, on her memory :—allow her to depart !

EMP.—“ Did I not think of her, I had a heart of iron—a heart of iron ! The tears of my grief stream in a thousand channels. This evening shall her likeness be suspended in the palace, where I will sacrifice to it—and tapers with their silvery light shall illuminate her chamber.”

PRESID.—Let your Majesty return to the palace—the princess is already far distant ! (*Exeunt.*)

The Tartar Camp. Enter K'HAN at the head of his tribes, leading in the Princess.

K'HAN.—The Emperor of Hān having now, in observance of old treaties, yielded up to me the Lady Chaoukeun in marriage, I take her as my rightful queen. The two nations shall enjoy the benefits of peace. (*To his generals.*) Leaders, transmit my commands to the army to strike our encampment, and proceed to the north. (*They march.*)

The river Amoor. Tartar army on its march.*

PRIN.—What place is this ?

ENVOY.—It is the River of the Black Dragon, the frontier of the Tartar territories and those of China. This southern shore is the Emperor's : on the northern side commences our Tartar dominion.

PRIN.

* Or Saghalien, which falls into the sea of Ochotsk.

PRIN.—(*To the K'han.*) Great King, I take a cup of wine, and pour a libation towards the south—my last farewell to the Emperor (*pours the libation.*) Emperor of Hān, this life is finished.—I await thee in the next! (*Throws herself into the river.*)

The K'HAN, in great consternation, endeavours to save her, but in vain.

K'HAN.—Alas! alas!—so determined was her purpose against this foreign alliance—she has thrown herself into the stream, and perished! 'Tis done, and remediless! Let her sepulchre be on this river's bank, and be it called “the verdant tomb.”* She is no more; and vain has been our enmity with the dynasty of Hān! The traitor Maouyenshow was the author of all this misery. (*To an officer.*) Take Maouyenshow, and let him be delivered over to the Emperor for punishment. I will return to our former friendship with the dynasty of Hān. We will renew and long preserve the sentiments of relationship. The traitor disfigured the portrait to injure Chaoukeun—then deserted his sovereign, and stole over to me, whom he prevailed on to demand the lady in marriage. How little did I think that she would thus precipitate herself into the stream, and perish!—In vain did my spirit melt at the sight of her! But if I detained this profligate and traitorous rebel, he would certainly prove to us a root of misfortune:

* Said to exist now, and to be green all round the year.

tune:—it is better to deliver him for his reward to the Emperor of Hān, with whom I will renew, and long retain, our old feelings of relationship and amity.

(*Exeunt.*)

ACT IV.

Enter EMPEROR, *with an Attendant.*

EMP.—Since the princess was yielded to the Tartars, we have not held an audience. The lonely silence of night but increases our melancholy ! We take the picture of that fair-one and suspend it here, as some small solace to our griefs. (*To the Attendant.*) Keeper of the yellow gate, behold, the incense in yonder vase is burnt out : hasten then to add some more. “ Though we cannot see her, we may at least retain this shadow ; and, while life remains, betoken our regard.” But oppressed and weary, we would fain take a little repose. (*Lies down to sleep.*)

*The Princess appears before him in a vision.**

PRIN.—Delivered over as a captive to appease the barbarians, they would have conveyed me to their northern country : but I took an occasion to elude them, and have escaped back. Is not this the Emperor, my sovereign ? Sir, behold me again restored. (*A Tartar soldier appears in the vision.*)

SOLD.—While I chanced to sleep, the lady, our captive, has made her escape, and returned home. In eager pursuit of her, I have reached the imperial palace.—Is not this she ?—(*Carries her off.*)

VOL. II.

R

The

* There is nothing in this more extravagant than the similar vision in the tragedy of Richard III.

The Emperor starts from his sleep.

EMP.—We just saw the princess returned—but alas, how quickly has she vanished! “In bright day she answered not to our call—but when morning dawned on our troubled sleep, a vision presented her in this spot.” (*Hears the wild-fowl’s* cry*) “Hark, the passing fowl screamed twice or thrice!—Can it know there is one so desolate as I?” (*Cries repeated.*) “Perhaps worn out and weak, hungry and emaciated, they bewail at once the broad nets of the south and the tough bows of the north.” (*Cries repeated.*) The screams of those water-birds but increase our melancholy.

ATTEND.—Let your Majesty cease this sorrow, and have some regard to your sacred† person.

EMP.—My sorrows are beyond control. “Cease to upbraid this excess of feeling, since ye are all subject to the same. Yon doleful cry is not the note of the swallow on the carved rafters, nor the song of the variegated bird upon the blossoming tree. The princess has abandoned her home! Know ye in what place she grieves, listening like me to the screams of the wild bird?”

Enter

* Yengo, a species of wild goose, (as well as the Yuenyang, *anas nobilis*,) is the emblem in China of intersexual attachment and fidelity, being said never to pair again after the loss of its mate. An image of it is worshipped by newly-married couples. Inhabiting the northern regions during summer, these birds migrate in winter towards the southern extremes.

† *Loongte*, literally ‘dragon person.’ The emperor’s throne is called the ‘dragon seat.’

Enter PRESIDENT.

PRESID.—This day, after the close of the morning council, a foreign envoy appeared, bringing with him the fettered traitor Maouyenshow. He announces that the renegade, by deserting his allegiance, led to the breach of truce, and occasioned all these calamities. The princess is no more! and the K'han wishes for peace and friendship between the two nations. The envoy attends, with reverence, your imperial decision.

EMP.—Then strike off the traitor's head, and be it presented as an offering to the shade of the princess! Let a fit banquet be got ready for the envoy, preparatory to his return. (*Recites these verses.*)

“ At the fall of the leaf, when the wild-fowl's cry was
heard in the recesses of the palace,
Sad dreams returned to our lonely pillow; we
thought of her through the night:
Her verdant tomb remains—but where shall we
seek herself?
The perfidious painter's head shall atone for the
beauty which he wronged.”

END OF THE TRAGEDY.

APPENDIX TO VOL. I.

CHAPTER I.—THE FORTUNATE UNION.

APPENDIX

TO

THE FORTUNATE UNION.

APPENDIX TO VOL. I.

CHAPTER I.—(Page 1.)

THOUGH broad those hills and rivers, beneath yon broad heaven ;
—Though countless ages follow ages gone by ;
As one generation of men succeeds to another,*
How few the heroes and worthies of our race !

* * * *

Sleeping or awake, he still seeks, still restlessly thinks of her,
With natural feeling,—who is there but loves ‘arched brows’ ?
Were it not for the obstacles that distracted his thoughts,
Here were the example among mortals of a perfect union.†

(P. 5.)

To die for his prince is the proper duty of a faithful minister :
To mourn for his father completes the obligations of a pious son ;
Though men’s inclinations unite them in a hundred different ways,
The ‘five relations’ are after all the most important.

(P. 10.)

Let the crafty and wicked cease to boast the depth of their wisdom,
Who knows but detection may unexpectedly overtake them ?
Friend, it is superfluous to attempt blinding men’s eyes :
There is a heaven above, that exercises constant vigilance.

(P. 14.)

The heart in its trouble finds no place of rest,
The mind in its bitterness thinks only of grief :

* The generations of men follow each other like waves in a swollen river.—*See Chinese Maxims*, page 3.

† In the original, *Chang-suy* ‘to sing and accompany,’ is a phrase for marriage.

Say not that tears belong only to babes and women,
The bravest, struck by sorrow, will sometimes weep.

(P. 19.)

In every affair, to act with composure, is the character of courage ;
When the time of exertion arrives, the resources of the mind are all
required :

Were mere brute rage considered as the quality of a hero,
Real merit would not once in a thousand years acquire its due fame.

CHAPTER II.—(P. 26.)

In the affairs of the world, all declare that forms prescribed are the
most essential ;

But there are occasions when even these must be suspended :

Leying, who broke open the pillar, was considered wise ;

Changkëen, who gave notice of his approach, was accounted good for
nothing :

You must look for the hare near the wood, and in the grass ;
Take a lesson from the birds of prey in seizing their game :
Know, that setting aside the ordinary rules and prescriptions,
There is a right of acting according to the changes of circumstance.

(P. 43.)

To explore the tiger's den belongs to the valour of the hero ;
To trace the fox's flight, proves the sagacity of the experienced :
The restoration of the pearl to *Hópoo Hëen*
Proves, that once in a thousand years, there may be a *Leuhow*.

(P. 48.)

His coming was caused by anxiety for his father,
His departure was in order to escape from trouble :
Would you know the destinies connected with his movements,
—Heaven has not yet revealed them.

CHAPTER III.—(P. 49.)

All know that weakness is a woman's attribute.
Who knows that a woman may sometimes be wise and able :

By a single word, the lurking evil was lightly dispell'd ;
 By one turn, the flying mischief was quietly avoided :
 Her excellent plans required not a sound, nor a signal ;
 In the time of action, every thing proved to be ably arranged :
 She allowed them to precede her with their wily plots,
 But when executed, they occasioned a too-late repentance.

(P. 49.)

In studying books it is requisite to close your door ;
 But to inquire after wisdom you must not decline travel :
 After having explored every region of the empire,
 You may arrive at duly informing the mind.

(P. 63.)

A speculation is often ruined through mere love of gain,
 Men are stupified entirely by their avarice ;
 The richness of the scented-bait signified but little :
 —Its efficacy depended on the greediness of the fish.

(P. 72.)

Though their wicked plots were cunningly laid,
 They proved no match for her wisdom and prudence :
 The power of the robber-bird availed but little,
 For its intended victim had already shifted her nest.

CHAPTER IV.—(P. 76.)

The stupidity of some men is well deserving of laughter ;
 They are ignorant of what is immediately before their eyes :
 When the spring-dream is over, they still brood over it ;
 When the autumn clouds are all dispersed, they still fancy them changing :
 If heaven further not their designs, the acute must become dull ;
 The wild horse, ungoverned by a bridle, is little assisted by his speed.
 Though their adventurous plots might deserve the name of daring,
 They proved no match for the prudence of a secluded female.

(P. 82.)

The high road of reason is plain and straight,
 The way of the wicked alone is crooked and devious :

Were there not occasional instances of virtue and self-government,
The great cause of morality must entirely fail.

(P. 87.)

Their awkward plots are like rolling a grinding stone —
Her intelligent mind is fixed as a rock.
—They first roll this way, and then roll that,
As they constantly shift their varied efforts.

(P. 89.)

The bounding ball is not far removed from the dragon's reach,
To beard the tiger you must approach very near his jaws :
—Thus was proved the value of superior intellect ;
—Thus was shewn the worthlessness of the stupid blunderer.

(P. 93.)

Let not ordinary mortals wildly aspire to the possession of a goddess ;
Let them know that the vengeful deity (*Makoo*) holds an iron scourge :
—Still he madly sought his advantage in the pursuit ;
His mouth still watered for the prize in view.

(P. 96.)

The blossoming sprig is reflected in the mirror,
The shadowy moon in the water mocks the gazer's grasp :
Who could guess, when he had exhausted his efforts to seize the prize,
It would remain as intangible as the bright reflection in the wave !

CHAPTER V.—(Page 101.)

Having sought to inveigle and devour his prey, like the sea-monster,
he next endeavoured to seize her like the robber-bird : so numerous are
the vile attempts of the wicked : how should they know, that when
destiny has decided against them, their best laid schemes must end in
failure?—He sought her at her house with a happy device, but was
presently crossed by opposition : thus enmities often arise from the nar-
rowness of the way : but if not for the grass and tangle in the path,
how could this excellent union have been brought about ?

(P. 107.)

Before one villainy is completed, another begins ;
 How is it possible to obtain any peace in the world ?
 Say not that such difficulties might stumble a female,—
 It would have puzzled one of the other sex to proceed on the occasion.

(P. 110.)

Her eyes beheld the fearful prodigies without fear ;
 Her ears heard the frightful thunder without fright :
 Cease to say that she had fallen into men's deadly snares,—
 She rescued her life from the hands of the very demons.

CHAPTER VI.—(Page 128.)

Since enmities are not easily forgotten, benefits should the more strictly be recompensed. The calumny that attached to her was the consequence of her blossom-like beauty. They knew not that the perfect gem can never be depreciated—though exposed to evil contact, it cannot be permanently stained.—The excellence of her nature had no bounds ; her intelligent mind had its own secret resources. She proceeded independently in her course, without support or aid. Say not that Loo-nantsze, who lit the taper, was the only instance of virtue: for Lewhea-hoey, who resisted temptation, was no less real an example of morality.

(P. 143.)

Benefit was returned for benefit, kindness for kindness,
 The gratitude on both sides was natural and sincere :
 Had a single unworthy thought been entertained,
 It would have proved the scandal of a thousand years.

(P. 143.)

The white bones had been inhumed—but the spirit still knit the grass,
 The bird repaid its debt of gratitude by bringing in its bill the yellow
 flowers : *

* 'The spirit that knit the grass,' has reference to the story of a warrior who was assisted in his need by the ghost of one whose daughter he had saved from an untimely death.—'The bird that brought the yellow flowers,' to administer to the recovery of its preserver, is another common illustration of the virtue of gratitude.

The heroes and heroines who have been celebrated for their virtue,
Never forgot, even in the silence of night, to preserve a clear conscience.

CHAPTER VII.—(Page 153.)

Wonder not at this female with slender waist, and delicate hands,
Though her enemies expressed both rage and astonishment :
Her heart though warm was pure, her temper chaste as ice ;
The candid advice she gave fell on his ear in honied words :
In the singleness of her purpose, she relied upon herself—
Unconscious of wrong, what need had she for distrust ?
Were she called on to observe the three thousand punctualities,
The hero (the dragon) would have found no place of refuge from his
enemies.

(P. 159.)

The azure heaven's light reaches not under the inverted bowl,
In the kitchen alone can be learned what goes on in the boiler :
—Condemn not his conduct in using a spy,
For otherwise, how could virtue and vice have been distinguished ?

(P. 170.)

The white gem, unblemished, ranks as most precious,
The blue lily, without a spot, emits a rare fragrance :
Had she fallen like her, whose heart was touched by the lute,*
It might have formed a spirited tale, but the cause of virtue would have
suffered.

CHAPTER VIII.—(Page 178.)

Unconnected by either stalk or root, they were distinct and independent,
Nought but their virtuous and heroic qualities united them :
Ordinary persons form a judgment by outward appearances,

* Wunkeun, or Chohwunkeun, was beloved by a youth named Szemā,
who serenaded her on the stringed instrument *kin*, and induced her to
quit her home for him.

But to emulate each other in noble daring is the part of the worthy.
 At the evil sound of the wind and rain the flowers stop their ears,
 At the near approach of the misty clouds the moon contracts her brows :
 Would you fit a square handle to a round instrument ?
 —It is a scheme that has never yet succeeded.

(P. 186.)

He thought that his flattering words must prove agreeable,
 He little knew they would turn to his own shame :
 Had not heaven blest his face with a good callous skin,
 How could it have endured the pain of such a rebuff.

(P. 187.)

It is the part of the stupid to be always behind-hand,
 The intelligent alone are duly provident :
 Where wisdom exists—it matters not that the possessor is a woman :
 Where there is the gift of talent—youth or age make no difference.

(P. 195.)

His nature had nothing false or borrowed—why should he change his
 purpose ?
 His mind was subject to rule—he could proceed independently :
 Alas ! that on earth one cannot walk in the straight course !
 With no fault of his own, he soon incurred a strange mishap.

CHAPTER IX.—(Page 205.)

What the virtuous designate as slander, the vicious call ‘ seizing shadows :’ but since they cannot deceive heaven, nor hide the light of the sun, they vainly waste their flowery words and smooth lips.—With eyes clear as the wave, she at once saw through the inmost recesses of his thoughts. Alas, that he should abandon what sense he had, and place himself in the situation of a wooden puppet !

(P. 211.)

The confused affairs of the world are full of sudden changes ;
 But the intercourse of true friendship strengthens by time :

Would you know the intentions of heaven in such rapid vicissitudes?

—It is to try men's hearts like the metal in the crucible.

(P. 214.)

At first they were opposed as water to burning fuel;

They were now as closely blended as varnish and glue:

When his heart had once taken a turn,

It thoroughly understood the path of reason.

(P. 217.)

Though her words were past, they yet lingered on his ear;

Though events were gone by, they still agitated his breast:

Devoted affection might exist like this;

But none equal to this in degree.

CHAPTER X.—(P. 230.)

The thunder's sound, though loud in the expanse, is feared by none but the hollow-hearted: if looking up, one has no cause of self-reproach; if looking down one has no cause of shame; one may sit at ease without fright or alarm. But he who has done ill to others, may expect the bolt to descend on his own head: then it is he resolves not to add to his misdeeds, but to bring them to a conclusion.

(P. 246.)

Do not, because it is the season of peach-blossoms, decide this is a fit union:

Know that the water-birds must pair by mutual consent:

There are abundance of fowl around the river islet;

—But unless birds of a feather, they cannot unite.

APPENDIX TO VOL. II.

CHAPTER XI.—(P. 1.)

SAY not that it did not concern him; his mind and body were entirely engaged in the cause, and he anxiously hastened his succour, lest she should suspect him of remissness. Far from being the victim of passion, he was prompted by the real justice of the case: he was no uncalled-for meddler in the question; for unless himself, who would interfere in it?

(P. 8.)

When the whole tree has been ransacked for flowers unsuccessfully,
They at length begin their search about the roots:
Ignorant that the spring bestows its favours in another quarter,
The trouble of the bees and butterflies is all in vain.

(P. 14.)

Though small the heart that is warm in another's cause,
It is capable of containing innumerable thoughts:
Unable to attain to a place of rest,
It is occupied incessantly in anxious cogitations.

CHAPTER XII.—(P. 26.)

The witless cur would fain take hold of the tiger's beard on the footing of an acquaintance; just as though the shrimp should attempt to be familiar with the dragon. When discomfited, they find it difficult to retreat from the scrape, and reflect at leisure that their troubles proceeded from no ill-intention of the other party, but were of their own seeking.

(P. 49.)

The hero has abundance of resolution at his command;
The beauty abounds equally in prudence and talent:

They both exert themselves in the cause of friendship,
And every service rendered adds depth to obligation.

(P. 52.)

The criminal court had its laws ;—but why be over-tenacious ?
With dispassionate eye he viewed the difficulties of the case.

CHAPTER XIII.—(P. 53.)

The occasion of joyful nuptial rites is not a proper one for the display of hatred : in seeking marriage, the hearty concurrence of the other party is important. The rude toils in which he would entangle his prey are very insecure : he relies solely on what he deems the overpowering influence of office. The virtuous sage has fixed principles of conduct : to the important affair of marriage he will hardly fail to give deep consideration. Would they subject his white gem to pollution, he had rather at a single blow reduce it to dust.

(P. 53.)

He came ;—because his generous feelings despised the distance ;
He went—because his whole heart was bound up in affection :
Say not, that kindred minds have not a mysterious communication ;
There was a friend to whom the latent notes of the silent lute were known.

(P. 64.)

Until the carrier-pigeon arrives, the matter rests in suspense ;
The tawny hound listens with sidelong ear for the expected sound :
Can it be possible that the flower will not unfold propitiously ?
—Does it still closely guard its golden bell ?

(P. 68.)

The responsive notes of the water-birds can only be heard by the river islet :

—A suitable union is effected with much deliberation :
If the Three Stars shed not their favourable influence,
It is vain to send a thousand leagues in quest of marriage.

(P. 77.)

The figure of iron and stone is not easily changed :

The properties of cassia and ginger cannot alter :

The man of courage would willingly suffer death,

Rather than endure an act of injustice.

CHAPTER XIV.—(Page 80.)

The dull-eyed and pampered judges were unable to discern the hero, whom they classed with useless characters : they either imprisoned his person under vain pretexts, or by false representations sought his death.

——The leader deemed himself, with all his ability, a lost man. But on the brink of destruction he met with a friend : by his intervention he was enabled to achieve great deeds of merit ; and thus proved how the affairs of the empire could proceed.

(P. 89.)

When an enmity is first contracted,

The giver of the provocation seeks his own gratification :

But after all the vicissitudes of chance,

When the event arrives, he repents too late his choice.

(P. 91.)

He stops his horse where he evinces his partiality,

He explains from the beginning his wish for the alliance :

Why, and for whom, this earnest diligence ?—

It was all for HIM (whom we celebrate.)

(P. 98.)

He came, to see a youth of rare endowments ;

He returned, to question the most virtuous of her sex.

The desire to accomplish the marriage of their offspring,

Is the cause of ceaseless anxiety to the parents.

(P. 103.)

The hero places his delight in the pleasures of virtue,

The heroine flies far away from vicious affections :

Over the scrupulous, the old man of the moon remits his power ;
To the strictly moral, the freedom of many appears culpable.

(P. 107.)

Her nature was ardent in the cause of virtue,
Though the softness of her affections was easily influenced :
To blend thus the warmth of passion with the rigidity of principle,
Is the perfection of moral excellence.

CHAPTER XV.—(Page 108.)

So excellent a youth, so fair and chaste a damsel, both of them so
spirited and accomplished—a flower and a willow that had felt the gentle
influence—might have been expected to unite.

But the bride was a heroine, the bridegroom of steadfast mind ; they
would not take the weaker course : they subsisted on virtue, and formed
for themselves an union of their own.

(P. 112.)

The subject of the daughter's fears,
Is the object of the father's hopes :
—Their hopes and fears though various,
Their love and affection were the same.

(P. 117.)

The worthy are not allowed to perfect their good works,
So numerous are the secret plots of the mean and the depraved.
Thus unfathomable are the tempers of men—and truly without a remedy ;
Such being the state of human affairs—what is there to be done ?

(P. 119.)

While her father's wish was yet undivulged,
The daughter's heart already understood it :
—As when, on the distant approach of spring,
The *Mei* tree puts forth a bud to the south.

(P. 126.)

Two flowers are rare on one stalk—the full moon shines forth but rarely :
Bitterly were they obstructed by the weeds and tangle in their path :

The heart of either must be free from all reproach,
'Ere they contract their virtuous and auspicious union.

(P. 135.)

They were united in form—why was not their union complete ?
United or not—they were still tranquil and blest.
He who can appreciate the excellence of their conduct,
May begin to understand the principles of the virtuous sages.

CHAPTER XVI.—(Page 136.)

With her painted face and her pencilled brows, she called herself a beauty : unmindful of the silken thread, and without the authority of the god of marriage, she would effect the union by compulsion.—She knew not the distance that separates the swallow and the variegated bird : they may meet, but can never pair : the firm composure with which the hero rejected her, blighted with disgrace the spring of the bridal.

(P. 139.)

Their vile plots they will not abandon,
The wicked have fresh villainies in store :
—Say then, when their schemes are all executed,
Who knows but they may all miscarry ?

(P. 144.)

Tranquilly bending, clothed in its vest of pale yellow,
The flower preserves in strict seclusion its inviolate sweets :
With faintly opening cup, its fragrance is but half exhaled ;
It is like some half-told sorrow, still half undisclosed.
It droops with slender stalk in delicate guise,
While its close petals carry all the aspect of modesty :
Deem not that fear of the chill air prevents it from blowing
—It reserves its beauty to compete with the fairest flowers of Keangnan.

(P. 153.)

Let the fish avoid the scented bait—let the fowl avoid the bow :
—But the loss of his horse gave no concern to Sae-ung ;

—The powerful bird, whose wings could bear it beyond the limits of the
world,
Was unexpectedly detained by a swallow, in the bridal chamber.

(P. 154.)

In her attire of pearls and gold, she affected a splendid exterior,
But her painted lips were broad as the sea; she had a mountain of a
forehead:
The king of the demons, accustomed to such objects, might view her as
an ordinary sight,
But she was enough to frighten to death any young bridegroom.

(P. 157.)

When force has reached its limit, it becomes mere weakness,
—Mildness, without yielding, constitutes true firmness:
Would you seek an emblem of mildness and resistance combined,
The watery element affords the fittest illustration.

(P. 160.)

Thus alone and dauntless he walked, all confident in his courage;
Thus reserved and proud towards mortals, he must needs possess high
talents;
Courage—as if Tszeloong, the leader, had re-appeared in the world,
Talents—as though Lepih, the poet, had again been born.

(P. 160.)

One flower combines in itself all the merits of two,
While a closer examination only displays its rare charms:
Would you style it a rosy beauty—it is rich, too, in snowy hues;
Would you call it a pale one—it displays the tints of the morning sky;
It resembles some fair complexion slightly heightened by wine,—
It is like some maiden, risen fresh from sleep, to her morning
toilet:
Cease to wonder at the hesitation of the poet's pencil,
The loveliness of the object has dispersed his powers of thought.

CHAPTER XVII.—(Page 162.)

The good and bad of person's characters are generally gathered from the
surface,

How few draw their conclusions from the heart and disposition !

The cold or warmth of *their* recesses it is difficult to discover,

—Of *their* sours and sweets, the tongue is no judge :

When the day-dreams of some persons are fairly concluded,

They had better not waste themselves in farther surmises :

Let them only examine the subject minutely and clearly,

And they may know that virtue has its latitude of action.

(P. 163.)

If we inquire into the nature of envy,

It will prove to be the depravity of the heart :

The envious endeavour to frustrate what is good,

And derive from this a secret satisfaction.

(P. 165.)

All declare that when the season of spring is come,

It is the time for every flower to blow ;

Who should know that, within these walls,

There is a Mowtan which still reserves its sweets.

(P. 169.)

Providing himself against trouble, while yet at rest,

He easily met it as soon as it arrived :

When slander came, his heart was conscious of innocence ;

Assailed by calumny, his face was without a blush.

(P. 175.)

Without adding or diminishing, he made a clear report,

And ascertained with truth the beginning and the end of the affair.

On the one hand he rendered a service to his friend,

On the other he performed his duty to his sovereign.

(P. 178.)

The base are unconscious of their own shame,
 And devote themselves to exposing the defects of others :
 But when the period of discovery arrives,
 The shame all reverts upon themselves.

CHAPTER XVIII.—(P. 191.)

The counsellors, of every description, filled the audience-hall : they were fully versed in what the ritual demands ; but to give weight to the relative duties, and illustrate reason, belonged to the emperor himself. —When the sacred intelligence once illumined their case, every slander ceased ; and it was known that such surpassing virtues could exist. Cease then to class our work with vulgar and ordinary histories : for it contains the spirit of the ancient classics (the Chuntsew of Confucius).

(P. 199.)

The bright sun was about to shine out,
 When a floating cloud suddenly obscured it ;
 Who knows but the cloud shall be clean scattered,
 And the clear blue sky appear as before.

(P. 203.)

The pure gem, until it be cut, still remains a pebble ;
 The yellow gold, untried, is still suspected to contain sand ;
 After twice celebrating the marriage feast, they were united the third time ;
 —Then it was their fragrant name became the boast of countless ages.

(P. 209.)

The fine flower, unblown, exhales no sweets,
 The fair gem, unpolished, exhibits no radiance :
 —Did not the winter cold once penetrate its stem,
 How could the plum blossom emit such fragrance.

(P. 210.)

In vain do the wicked exercise their schemes,
 The deeper their plots, the deeper is their misery :

Why not repent, and adopt a worthy course,
Thus commanding the respect of men, and the forbearance of demons.

(P. 211.)

When their marriage had been thrice celebrated, they became united,
And the practice of the relative duties was made manifest.
They had preserved their integrity, all confident in each other,
They had closed the avenues of their hearts, and allowed none to
participate :
They had united themselves by virtue, as with the silken cord,*
Propriety had supplied with them the place of the nuptial car, and golden
heifers.
Say not that the cause of morality was illustrated but for once
They reflected lustre on it for a thousand autumns (years).

* See note on Yuě-laou, vol. ii. p. 103.

FINIS.

(1712-13)

LONDON:

PRINTED BY J. L. COX, GREAT QUEEN STREET.

REPORT

OF THE

(1891)

ERRATA.

- Vol. II. page 54, for *collected*, read *collected*.
— 132, — *resolution*, r. *proposition*.
— 143, — (note) *or*, r. *on*.

REPORT

OF THE

COMMISSIONERS OF THE LAND OFFICE

IN RESPONSE TO A RESOLUTION OF THE HOUSE OF COMMONS

PASSED IN 1845

AND OF THE SENATE OF THE PROVINCE OF NEW BRUNSWICK

IN 1846

BY THE HON. GEORGE A. BURNHAM, M.P.

AND BY THE HON. JAMES W. BURNHAM, M.P.

1847

PRINTED BY J. BURNHAM, ST. JOHN'S

AND BY J. BURNHAM, ST. JOHN'S

1847

PRINTED BY J. BURNHAM, ST. JOHN'S

ORIGINAL MANUSCRIPT IN THE

LIBRARY

OF THE
HON. GEORGE A. BURNHAM, M.P.
AND
HON. JAMES W. BURNHAM, M.P.

THE PROSPECT

REPORT OF THE COMMISSIONERS

OF THE LAND OFFICE

1847

1847

PRINTED BY J. BURNHAM, ST. JOHN'S

1847

R E P O R T
OF THE
PROCEEDINGS
OF
THE SECOND GENERAL MEETING
OF THE
SUBSCRIBERS
TO THE
ORIENTAL TRANSLATION FUND,
WITH
THE PROSPECTUS,
REPORT OF THE COMMITTEE,
AND
REGULATIONS.

LONDON:
PRINTED BY J. L. COX, GREAT QUEEN STREET.

1829.

CONTENTS.

Patron and Vice-Patrons	Page 3
List of the Oriental Translation Committee	4
Prospectus of a Plan for Translating and Printing Oriental Works on History, Belles-Lettres, &c.	7
List of Subscribers to the Oriental Translation Fund.....	12
Report from the Oriental Translation Committee	15
Auditor's Report	23
List of Works published by the Oriental Translation Committee	24
List of Works in the Press	25
List of Translations preparing for Publication.....	<i>ib.</i>
Regulations for the Oriental Translation Committee.....	27
Report of the Proceedings of the Second General Meeting of the Subscribers to the Oriental Translation Fund	29

Patron:

His Most Excellent Majesty KING GEORGE THE FOURTH.

Vice-Patrons:

His Royal Highness the DUKE of CLARENCE.

His Royal Highness the DUKE of SUSSEX.

His Royal Highness the DUKE OF GLOUCESTER, Chancellor
of the University of Cambridge.

His Royal Highness PRINCE LEOPOLD of SAXE COBURG.

His Grace the LORD ARCHBISHOP of CANTERBURY.

The Right Honourable the LORD HIGH CHANCELLOR.

His Grace the DUKE OF WELLINGTON.

The Most Noble the MARQUESS of LANSDOWNE.

The Right Honourable the EARL SPENCER.

The Right Honourable the EARL AMHERST, late Governor-
General of India.

The Right Honourable LORD W. H. C. BENTINCK, G.C.B.,
Governor-General of India.

The Right Honourable LORD VISCOUNT MELVILLE.

The Right Honourable LORD VISCOUNT GODERICH.

The Right Honourable LORD GRENVILLE, Chancellor of the
University of Oxford.

The Right Honourable LORD ELLENBOROUGH, President of
the Board of Commissioners for the Affairs of India.

The Right Honourable C. W. WILLIAMS WYNN, M.P., President
of the Royal Asiatic Society of Great Britain and Ireland.

The Right Honourable ROBERT PEEL, M.P.

The Right Honourable HENRY GOULBOURN, M.P.

The Right Honourable S. R. LUSHINGTON, Governor of Madras.

Lieutenant-General SIR E. BARNES, K.C.B., Governor of Ceylon.

Major-General SIR JOHN MALCOLM, G.C.B., Governor of
Bombay.

H. T. COLEBROOKE, Esq., Director of the Royal Asiatic Society
of Great Britain and Ireland.

List of the Oriental Translation Committee.

Chairman :

The Right Honourable Sir GORE OUSELEY, Bart., Vice-President R.A.S.

Deputy-Chairmen :

The Right Honourable C. W. W. WYNN, President R. A. S.

Sir G. T. STAUNTON, Bart., Vice-President R. A. S.

Sir E. H. EAST, Bart., M. P.

Sir A. JOHNSTON, Knt., Vice-President R. A. S.

Col. MARK WILKS.

Lieut.-Col. FITZCLARENCE, Vice-President R. A. S.

Committee.

J. AITKEN, Esq., M. D., Secretary to the Literary Society, Madras.

The Rev. R. ANDERSON, late Assistant Professor of Oriental Languages in the Hon. East-India Company's College, Haileybury.

The Right Honourable Lord ASHLEY, M. P., one of His Majesty's Commissioners for the Affairs of India.

JAMES ATKINSON, Esq., M. A. S. Cal.

B. G. BABINGTON, Esq., M. B., F. R. S., M. Lit. Soc. Mad.

Col. J. BAILLIE, M. P., M. A. S. Cal.

The Rev. A. BAIRD, A. M., Professor of Hebrew, New College, St. Andrews.

J. BARKER, Esq., Consul-General, Alexandria.

The Rev. J. BEIGHTON, Prince of Wales's Island.

F. C. BELFOUR, Esq., LL. D., late Professor of Arabic in the University of Corfu.

I. BENTLEY, Esq., A. M., Professor of Oriental Languages, King's College, Aberdeen.

F. BERNAR, Esq., Singapore.

Lieut.-Col. W. BLACKBURNE, late Resident at the Court of the Rajah of Tanjore.

Lieut.-Col. J. BRIGGS, M. Lit. Soc. Bom.

SAMUEL BRIGGS, Esq., Alexandria.

The Rev. A. BRUNTON, D. D., Professor of Hebrew in the University of Edinburgh.

The Rev. JOHN CALLAWAY, late Missionary in Ceylon.

The Rev. W. CAREY, D. D., Professor of Sanscrit, &c. in the College of Fort-William, Calcutta.

R. CLARKE, Esq., M. Lit. Soc. Mad.

The Rev. B. CLOUGH, Ceylon.

Sir J. E. COLEBROOKE, Bart., Dehli.

Sir ROBERT COLQUHOUN, Bart., Kumaon.

Lieut.-Col. J. M. COOMBS, M. Lit. Soc. Mad.

J. F. DAVIS, Esq., F. R. S., M. Lit. Soc. Bom.

Lieut.-Col. C. J. DOYLE, M. A. S. Cal.

- HENRY ELLIS, Esq., F.R.S.
 W. ERSKINE, Esq., M.Lit.Soc.Bom.
 Lieut.-Col. W. FARQUHAR, late Governor of Malacca.
 The Rev. J. FORSHALL, A.M., Keeper of the Manuscripts in the British Museum.
 The Rev. W. B. FOX, late Missionary in Ceylon.
 J. FRAZER, Esq., Consul, Bona.
 The Rev. W. FRENCH, D.D., Master of Jesus College, Cambridge.
 Capt. T. B. GASCOYNE, Secretary to the Literary Society, Ceylon.
 The Rev. GAVIN GIBB, D.D., Professor of Oriental Languages in the University of Glasgow.
 The Rev. WILLIAM GLEN, Astrachan.
 Lieut. A.D. GORDON, late Examiner to the College of Fort-William, Calcutta.
 TERRICK HAMILTON, Esq.
 G. C. HAUGHTON, Esq., A.M. F.R.S., late Professor of Hindu Literature and the History of Asia in the Hon. East-India Company's College, Haileybury.
 E. W. A. DRUMMOND HAY, Esq., Consul, Mogadore.
 The Rev. Dr. HENDERSON.
 GODFREY HIGGINS, Esq.
 RICHARD JENKINS, Esq., M.A.S. Cal.
 Capt. JERVIS, Secretary to the Literary Society of Bombay.
 The Rev. A. JUDSON, Rangoon.
 The Rev. H. G. KEENE, A.M., Professor of Arabic, Persian, and Hindustani Literature, in the Honourable East-India Company's College, Haileybury.
 Sir JOHN KENNAWAY, Bart., M.A.S. Cal.
 Lieut.-Col. VANS KENNEDY, Vice President of the Literary Society, Bombay.
 The Rev. J. KIDD, D.D., Professor of Oriental Languages, Marischal College, Aberdeen.
 The Rev. W. KNATCHBULL, D.D., Archbishop Laud's Professor of Arabic, Oxford.
 EDWARD LANE, Esq.
 The Rev. S. LEE, B.D., Professor of Arabic in the University of Cambridge.
 The Rev. H. D. LEEVES, late of Constantinople.
 Capt. J. Low, Prince of Wales's Island.
 Lieut.-Col. J. L. LUSHINGTON, C.B. M.P.
 Lieut.-Col. T. MACAN, Persian Interpreter to His Excellency the Commander-in-Chief in India.
 Dr. J. D. MACBRIDE, Lord Almoner's Reader of Arabic, and Principal of Magdalen Hall, Oxford.
 Col. J. MACDONALD, Teheran.
 W. MARSDEN, Esq., LL.D. M.A.S. Cal.
 The Rev. J. MARSHMAN, D.D., Serampore.
 The Rev. W. H. MEDHURST, Batavia.
 Capt. J. MICHAEL, Professor of Hindu Literature and the History of Asia in the Hon. East-India Company's College, Haileybury.
 The Rev. W. MILL, D.D., Principal of Bishop's College, Calcutta.
 MIRZA IBRAHIM, Assistant Professor of Oriental Languages in the Honourable East-India Company's College, Haileybury.
 The Rev. R. MORRISON, D.D., Canton.
 The Rev. T. MUSGRAVE, A.M., Lord Almoner's Reader of Arabic, Cambridge.
 Colonel H. S. OSBORNE, formerly Malabar Translator on the Bombay Establishment.

Sir W. OUSELEY, Knt., Hon. M. A. S. Cal.

Capt. J. W. J. OUSELEY, Professor of the Arabic and Persian Languages in the College of Fort-William, Calcutta.

J. S. PENLEAZE, Esq.

T. P. PLATT, Esq., A.M., Fellow of Trinity College, Cambridge, and Honorary Librarian to the British and Foreign Bible Society.

Major DAVID PRICE.

Capt. W. PRICE, Professor of Hindustani in the College of Fort-William, Calcutta.

WILLIAM PRICE, Esq., M.R.S.L.

The Rev. E. B. PUSEY, A.M., Regius Professor of Hebrew, and Canon of Christ-Church, Oxford.

Sir T. READE, Consul-General, Tunis.

The Rev. G. C. RENOARD, B.D., late Lord Almoner's Reader of Arabic, Cambridge.

Professor ROSEN.

J. ROSS, Esq., A.M., M. A. S. Cal.

Captain D. RUDDELL, Secretary to the College of Fort-William, Calcutta.

ABRAHAM SALAMÉ, Esq.

E. V. SCHALCH, Esq., M. A. S. Cal., Assistant Professor of Oriental Languages in the Honourable East-India Company's College, Haileybury.

J. SHAKESPEAR, Esq., late Professor of Oriental Languages in the Hon. East-India Company's Military Seminary, Addiscombe.

The Rev. G. SKINNER, Fellow of Jesus College, Cambridge.

The Rev. E. STALLYBRASS, Selinginsk.

Major C. STEWART, late Professor of Arabic, Persian, and Hindustani Literature in the Honourable East-India Company's College, Haileybury.

Major-Gen. J. H. SYMONS.

Capt. TAYLOR, Political Agent at Bussora.

The Rev. C. H. THOMSEN, Singapore.

Lieut.-Col. J. TOD, M. A. S. Cal.

Lieut. H. TODD, Examiner to the College of Fort-William, Calcutta.

The Rev. D. G. WAIT, LL.D., St. John's College, Cambridge.

C. WILKINS, Esq., LL.D., Oriental Librarian to the Hon. East-India Company.

Major Sir HENRY WILLOCK, Teheran.

H. H. WILSON, Esq., Secretary to the Asiatic Society of Bengal, Calcutta.

The Rev. Archdeacon WRANGHAM.

Auditor, J. B. S. MORRITT, Esq.

Treasurer, Lieut.-Col. FITZCLARENCE, Hon. M. A. S. Cal.

Secretary, Mr. WILLIAM HUTTMANN.

Branch Oriental Translation Committee, Calcutta.

President—Sir C. T. METCALFE, Bart.

Secretary—F. HALLIDAY, Esq.

PROSPECTUS

OF A

Plan for translating and publishing such interesting and valuable Works on Eastern History, Science, and Belles-Lettres, as are still in MS. in the Libraries of the Universities, the British Museum, the East-India House, and in other Collections, in Asia and Africa, as well as in Europe; and for providing Funds for carrying this object into execution.

1. THE extensive and valuable collections of Oriental MSS. which are deposited in public and private libraries in England, have long attracted the attention of the learned of this and other countries; and it has been suggested that some means, offering a reasonable prospect of success, may be devised, by which the public may be put in possession of all that is valuable in Eastern literature, and an opportunity be presented for shewing that Britain is not at present backward in contributing to the advancement of Oriental learning, in which she has long held the foremost rank. The interesting relations, moreover, in which this country stands with the East, affording as they do the best opportunities for carrying such a project into effect, and at the same time promising both to England and its Eastern possessions the most beneficial results, may be mentioned as additional motives for engaging in such an undertaking.

2. The advantages likely to be derived from a more extensive cultivation of Oriental literature in this country may be considered as applicable to Biblical Criticism, Ecclesiastical and General History, Biography, Belles-Lettres, the Arts and Sciences, and Geography.

3. With reference to Biblical Criticism and Ecclesiastical History, we know that the sacred Scriptures, particularly those of the Old Testament, abound in modes of expression, and allusions to customs, in many cases imperfectly understood in Europe, but still prevailing in the East. That light confessedly derived from the Arabic and other sister dialects of the Hebrew, has been thrown on the text of Scripture, by the Rabbinical and other commentators, few will deny; yet volumes on Arabic Grammar, Rhetoric, and the more ancient productions of the Arabian poets, which approach most nearly in style and sentiments to some parts of the Hebrew Bible, still lie in MS. in our libraries, either entirely neglected, or at best accessible to few.

4. In the Syriac language, which approximates still nearer than the Arabic to the Hebrew in its form and modes of expression, there are in our libraries unpublished Grammars and Dictionaries, and even Commentaries on the Scriptures, written by the Bishops and other learned members of the Oriental churches, together with MS. works of the greatest value to Divines, on Ecclesiastical History and Divinity, composed by the fathers of the Syrian and Arabian churches. The collection also of the late Mr. Rich, now placed in the British Museum by the liberality of Parliament, contains perhaps the most valuable MSS. of the Syriac Scriptures now in existence; and it is of the

greatest importance to Biblical criticism that a collation of them should be made and published.

5. Perhaps no people possess more extensive stores of History, Biography, and Polite Literature, than the Arabs and Persians. The accounts which their historical and biographical works contain of their own and the surrounding countries, are necessarily the principal sources from which information can be obtained relative to the history of those regions, and of the extraordinary persons to whom they have given birth. Their histories of the Crusades in particular, which furnish the most authentic details on this interesting subject, will always amuse and instruct the general reader, while they furnish materials of the greatest importance to the historian. In Polite Literature, and especially in works of fiction, they have perhaps never been excelled, and in studying such of their works in Belles-Lettres as have been already printed in any European language, regret must be felt that but few of these books, which are so well calculated to afford us pleasure, have been translated.

6. Whatever may be our present superiority over Asia in the arts and sciences, it cannot be uninteresting to the inquiring mind to recur to the sources from which we derived the first elements of our knowledge. In this respect Asia must be recognized as the elder sister and instructress of Europe; and although the hordes of barbarians, which poured forth like a torrent from her north-western regions, effectually extinguished the light which she at first imparted, yet we are indebted to the Mohammedan courts of Cordova, Grenada, and Seville, for its restoration, as it is to them that Europe owes the rudiments of many of her now highly cultivated arts and sciences.

7. From Asiatic works on the Mathematics and Medicine perhaps much light is not now to be expected. To trace the progress of these sciences, however, under the Caliphate, when science had declined among the Greeks, cannot be uninteresting to the philosopher; and as many of the most celebrated of the Greek authors were translated into Arabic, under the patronage of the court of Bagdad, it is not improbable that some long-lost Greek works may be discovered in an Arabian dress, as was the case with the treatise on Conic Sections by Apollonius Pergæus, brought to Europe by Golius, and translated by Halley.

8. From the mercantile pursuits of the Arabs, foreign countries were explored, and commercial establishments formed by them, at an early period of their history; and it is anticipated that accounts of their travels may be discovered, not less interesting than those of Ibn Batuta, which have been published by the Oriental Translation Committee, or of the two Mohammedans who visited India and China in the ninth century, which were translated and published by the learned Renaudot.

9. But while the literature of the East in general is highly worthy of our notice, that of British India has an especial claim to our regard. The possession of a more intimate acquaintance with the History, Geography, Statistics, Laws, and Usages of that portion of our Empire, must be productive of good both to the governors and the governed; and to procure means for obtaining information on these subjects is one of the principal designs of this Prospectus.

10. The object proposed is, to publish, free of expense to the Authors, translations of the whole or parts of such works in the Oriental languages as the Oriental Translation Committee shall approve. These

translations will sometimes be accompanied by the original texts, and such illustrations as may be considered necessary. By the occasional publication of the original text, it is intended to multiply copies of such works as are scarce, and to furnish students at a moderate expense with correct copies of the best Asiatic works, to which they might not otherwise have access.

11. It is not intended to confine the operations of the Committee to works in the Arabic, Persian, and Syriac languages; it is their intention to translate and publish standard and interesting works in Sanscrit, Chinese, Pali, Cingalese, and Burmese; in the languages of Thibet, Tartary, and Turkey; in the Malayan, and other dialects of the Eastern Archipelago; and in the numerous dialects of Hindustan, and the southern peninsula of India.

12. It cannot be expected that the publication of Oriental texts and translations can be effected to any considerable extent, by the efforts of individuals, for none but a public body can command the funds, or furnish the literary means necessary for such an undertaking. The Royal Asiatic Society of Great Britain and Ireland, which was instituted for the advancement of Oriental literature, is the only Institution in this country to which the public can look with any prospect of success for the accomplishment of such a project; and the Council of that Society have expressed their willingness to co-operate in the execution of the plan which it is the object of this Prospectus to make known. They have subscribed largely from their funds; have selected a Committee, consisting of individuals well known for their zeal and attainments in Eastern literature, to superintend the editing, translating, and printing of the works that are to be published; and have granted the use of their house for the transaction of the business of the Committee:—thus affording the best proofs of their readiness to promote the proposed object, and the strongest guarantee to the public that such works as may be recommended for publication will be executed in a manner that will render them worthy of the patronage that is now solicited.

13. For the purpose of directing the attention of Scholars to the literature of the East, and encouraging translations, the Oriental Translation Committee will give annually, for such works or portions of works as they may consider deserving of distinction, four rewards in money, in sums of from £50 to £100 each, and four gold medals of the value of twenty guineas each, inscribed with the names of the individuals to whom they are presented. Translators whose works are approved, will be entitled to either description of reward, unless they expressly limit their views to the medals. The rewards and medals will be conferred at the Annual Meeting; and success on one occasion will not disqualify for receiving rewards or medals at future anniversaries. Any Member of the Committee who sends a work for approval, whether with a view to obtaining a reward or medal, or merely to have it printed at the Committee's expense, is to cease to act on the Committee until a decision is given on his work.

14. The Oriental Translation Committee now appeal to the liberality of the public for such pecuniary aid as will enable it to effect the objects proposed in this Prospectus. The sums contributed will be appropriated exclusively to the execution of the plan above detailed, and the accounts will be examined, and a report made annually to the

Subscribers of the application of the Funds, by an Auditor, who is to be elected by and from the body of the Subscribers. A report of the progress made in translating and printing during the year will also be made to the Subscribers annually, and notices will be given of such works as the Committee may intend to print at the expense of the Funds contributed by the Subscribers.

15. The terms of subscription are, that every individual or institution subscribing Ten Guineas or upwards annually, will be entitled to one large-paper copy of every work translated, printed, and published by the Committee, with the name of the individual or institution subscribing, printed on an ornamented title-page. Individuals or Institutions subscribing Five Guineas annually, will be entitled to a small-paper copy of any of the works published by the Committee, to the amount of their subscription, at half the price paid for them by Non-subscribers. The remaining copies, after twenty-five have been given to the Translator or Editor for presentation, will be disposed of by the Committee in such a manner as they may consider most conducive to their objects, and to the advancement of Oriental literature.

16. The Committee intend to open communications with the Literary Societies, the British Governors and Consuls, and learned individuals in Asia and Africa, for the purpose of procuring scarce and valuable Oriental MSS. They also intend to communicate with the Oriental scholars in this and other countries, for the purpose of bringing to light texts and translations of valuable Oriental works, which may now lie in MS. in public and private libraries; and thus, by every available means, to endeavour to preserve what might otherwise be irrecoverably lost, and to make known original works and translations which might otherwise never meet the public eye.

17. The Committee confidently expect that valuable translations will be obtained from Asia, as they feel assured that many civil and military officers residing there have hitherto been deterred from translating Oriental works solely by their having no opportunity for publishing the fruit of their labours in England. As that opportunity is now offered, it is hoped that they will be stimulated by the desire of improvement in the Asiatic languages, and the prospect of acquiring celebrity in Europe, to make translations, and avail themselves of the means of publication presented in this Prospectus. For the purpose of obtaining Translations and Subscriptions from Asia, learned men in India, Ceylon, Penang, &c. will be invited to form themselves into Corresponding Committees.

18. The willingness already evinced to further this design, induces the Committee to entertain the most lively hopes of success. From the list of distinguished names prefixed and appended to this Prospectus they have the greatest encouragement to proceed, and they have every reason to expect that the execution of the plan will be materially assisted by the British Universities.

19. It is requested that those individuals who are willing to become subscribers to the Oriental Translation Fund will send their names and addresses to the Secretary, Mr. WILLIAM HUTTMANN, at the house of the Royal Asiatic Society, No. 14, Grafton-street, Bond-street, London; and that they will inform him where their subscriptions will be paid. Subscriptions will also be received by the Corresponding Committees in Asia.

LIST OF ANNUAL SUBSCRIPTIONS.

	£.	s.	d.
His Royal Highness the Duke of Clarence	21	0	0
His Royal Highness the Duke of Sussex	10	10	0
His Royal Highness the Duke of Cambridge	10	10	0
His Royal Highness the Duke of Gloucester	10	10	0
His Royal Highness Prince Leopold of Saxe Coburg.....	21	0	0
His Royal Highness the Duke of Orleans	10	10	0
His Highness Prince de Lieven	10	10	0
His Grace the Lord Archbishop of Canterbury	10	10	0
The Right Hon. the Lord High Chancellor	10	10	0
His Grace the Duke of Somerset	10	10	0
His Grace the Duke of Richmond	10	10	0
His Grace the Duke of St. Albans	10	10	0
His Grace the Duke of Leeds	10	10	0
His Grace the Duke of Bedford	10	10	0
His Grace the Duke of Devonshire	10	10	0
His Grace the Duke of Northumberland	10	10	0
His Grace the Duke of Wellington	10	10	0
The Most Noble the Marquess of Lansdowne.....	10	10	0
The Most Noble the Marquess of Bute	10	10	0
The Most Noble the Marquess of Hertford	10	10	0
The Most Noble the Marquess of Anglesey	10	10	0
The Most Noble the Marquess Cholmondeley.....	10	10	0
The Most Noble the Marquess of Londonderry	10	10	0
The Most Noble the Marquess of Donegall.....	10	10	0
The Right Hon. the Earl of Cassilis	10	10	0
The Right Hon. the Earl of Darnley	10	10	0
The Right Hon. the Earl of Glasgow	10	10	0
The Right Hon. the Earl of Carlisle	10	10	0
The Right Hon. the Earl of Egremont	10	10	0
The Right Hon. the Earl of Hardwicke	10	10	0
The Right Hon. the Earl Spencer	10	10	0
The Right Hon. the Earl of Powis	10	10	0
The Right Hon. the Earl Amherst	10	10	0
The Right Hon. the Earl Dudley.....	10	10	0
The Right Hon. Lord W. H. C. Bentinck	10	10	0
The Right Hon. Lord Viscount Melville	10	10	0
The Right Hon. Lord Viscount Strangford	10	10	0
The Right Hon. Lord Viscount Goderich	10	10	0
The Right Hon. Lord Ashley	10	10	0
The Right Hon. and Right Reverend the Lord Bishop of London	10	10	0
The Right Reverend the Lord Bishop of Winchester	10	10	0
The Right Reverend the Lord Bishop of Salisbury	10	10	0
The Right Reverend the Lord Bishop of Ely	10	10	0

	£.	s.	d.
The Right Reverend the Lord Bishop of Peterborough	10	10	0
The Right Hon. Lord Southampton.....	10	10	0
The Right Hon. Lord Grenville	10	10	0
The Right Hon. Lord Selsey.....	10	10	0
The Right Hon. Lord Ellenborough.....	10	10	0
The Right Hon. Lord Bexley	10	10	0
The Hon. George Agar Ellis, M.P.....	10	10	0
The Hon. Edward Monckton	10	10	0
General the Hon. R. Taylor	10	10	0
The Right Hon. Henry Goulburn, M.P.....	10	10	0
The Right Hon. Sir G. Murray, Bart., M.P. G.C.B.	10	10	0
The Right Hon. Sir Gore Ouseley, Bart.	10	10	0
The Right Hon. Robert Peel, M.P.	10	10	0
The Right Hon. C. R. Vaughan	10	10	0
The Right Hon. Sir G. Warrender, Bart., M.P.	10	10	0
The Right Hon. C. W. Williams Wynn, M.P.	10	10	0
Sir G. T. Staunton, Bart., F.R.S.	10	10	0
Sir G. J. Duckett, Bart.	10	10	0
Admiral Sir C. M. Pole, Bart., G.C.B. F.R.S.	10	10	0
Sir Culling Smith, Bart.	10	10	0
Sir H. Halford, Bart., M.D., F.R.S.	10	10	0
Sir Benjamin Hobhouse, Bart., F.R.S.	10	10	0
Sir J. W. Waller, Bart.	10	10	0
Sir Edw. Kerrison, Bart., M.P.	10	10	0
Sir E. H. East, Bart., M.P. F.R.S.	10	10	0
Sir Francis Freeling, Bart.	10	10	0
Lieut.-Gen. Sir Herbert Taylor, G.C.H.	10	10	0
Sir W. Sidney Smith, K.C.B. F.R.S.	10	10	0
Sir A. Johnston, Knt., F.R.S.	10	10	0
Sir James Scarlet, M.P. ...	10	10	0
The Imperial University of Casan	10	10	0
The Royal Library, Hanover	10	10	0
The Royal Library, Munich	10	10	0
The Royal College of Surgeons, London	10	10	0
The Asiatic Society of Bengal	10	10	0
The Athenæum	10	10	0
The Oriental Club, London	10	10	0
The Travellers' Society	10	10	0
The Principal and Fellows of Brazen-nose College, Oxford	10	10	0
The Library of Christ Church College, Oxford.....	10	10	0
The Library of Corpus Christi College, Cambridge	10	10	0
The Library of Exeter College, Oxford	10	10	0
The Library of Jesus College, Cambridge	10	10	0
The President and Fellows of Magdalen College, Oxford	10	10	0
The Library of Trinity College, Cambridge	10	10	0
The Dean and Chapter of Ely	10	10	0
The Methodist Missionary Society	10	10	0
H. Alexander, Esq., M.P.....	10	10	0
Francis Baring, Esq., M.P.....	10	10	0
R. S. Berry, Esq.	10	10	0
Lieutenant-Colonel William Blackburne	10	10	0
J. Broadhurst, Esq.....	10	10	0
Major James Caulfield, Bengal Cavalry	10	10	0

	£.	s.	d.
The Rev. H. Coddington	10	10	0
John Lewis Cox, Esq.	10	10	0
John Bardoe Elliott, Esq.	10	10	0
Lieutenant-Colonel Fitz-Clarence, F. R. S.	10	10	0
R. Gregory, Esq.	10	10	0
John Guillemard, Esq.	10	10	0
A. Hamilton, Esq.	10	10	0
Major-General Thomas Hardwicke	10	10	0
Prince Hoare, Esq., F. R. S.	10	10	0
Godfrey Higgins, Esq.	10	10	0
H. W. Hobhouse, Esq.	10	10	0
Thomas Hope, Esq., F. R. S.	10	10	0
R. Jenkins, Esq.	10	10	0
Peter Johnston, of Carnsalloch, Esq.	10	10	0
Lieutenant-Colonel Vans Kennedy	10	10	0
The Rev. Wyndham Knatchbull, D. D.	10	10	0
John Lee, Esq., D. C. L.	10	10	0
Major-General Colin Macauley, M. P.	10	10	0
Dr. J. D. Macbride	10	10	0
Lieutenant-Colonel John Macdonald, F. R. S. M. A. S. Cal.	10	10	0
Captain F. Marryat, R. N., C. B., F. R. S.	10	10	0
W. Marsden, Esq., LL. D. F. R. S.	10	10	0
J. B. S. Morritt, Esq.	10	10	0
John Murray, Esq.	10	10	0
Colonel H. S. Osborne	10	10	0
Captain J. W. J. Ouseley	10	10	0
C. N. Pallmer, Esq., M. P.	10	10	0
John Story Penleaze, Esq.	10	10	0
John Penn, Esq.	10	10	0
Louis Hayes Petit, Esq., M. P. F. R. S.	10	10	0
D. Pollock, Esq., F. R. S.	10	10	0
Henry Preston, Esq.	10	10	0
The Rev. J. Proctor, D. D.	10	10	0
The Rev. E. B. Pusey, A. M.	10	10	0
R. Simmons, Esq.	10	10	0
William Sotheby, Esq.	10	10	0
A. Spottiswoode, Esq., M. P.	10	10	0
Major-General J. H. Symons.	10	10	0
G. Watson Taylor, Esq., M. P. F. R. S.	10	10	0
Lieutenant-Colonel James Tod	10	10	0
George Vivian, Esq.	10	10	0
W. Williams, Esq.	10	10	0
Captain J. Woolmore	10	10	0
The Right Rev. the Lord Bishop of Lichfield and Coventry	5	5	0
Philip Pusey, Esq.	5	5	0
The Rev. G. C. Renouard, B. D.	5	5	0
R. J. Thomson, Esq.	5	5	0
The Rev. Archdeacon Wrangham	5	5	0

SECOND REPORT
 OF THE
ORIENTAL TRANSLATION COMMITTEE,
 PRESENTED TO THE
SUBSCRIBERS TO THE ORIENTAL
TRANSLATION FUND
 ON THE
 30th of MAY, 1829.

THE Members of the Oriental Translation Committee, in meeting for the second time the Members of the Royal Family, and the Nobility and Gentlemen who have subscribed funds for the translation and printing of interesting Oriental works, feel bound to express their thanks for the support which they have continued to receive.

The Committee hope that their labours, since they had the honour to meet the Subscribers, will be considered worthy of the confidence and support they claimed for them last year.

Although the difficulties of a new Institution are considerable, yet they are not now, as last year, under the necessity of pleading the infantile state of the Oriental Translation Fund, as they consider the publication of the five works already printed, proofs of its adolescence, while the progress made in printing several others, evinces a steady and promising growth towards the vigour and energy of manhood.

The Committee had the honour, at the last anniversary, of announcing to the Subscribers that they had written to the Indian Presidencies, proposing the establishment of Corresponding Oriental Translation Committees; and they have the pleasure of informing this Meeting, that efficient Corresponding Committees have been formed at Calcutta and Madras, and that they hope ere long to receive interesting communications from them.

It is most gratifying to the Committee to find that the Asiatic Society of Calcutta, which was the parent of modern Oriental literature, in the spirit by which it has always been actuated, has expressed its approbation of the objects of the Institution, and promised an annual subscription towards its support. It has also kindly and judiciously named Sir C. T. Metcalfe, Bart. and F. Halliday, Esq. to be the President and Secretary of its Corresponding Committee.

At Madras, the zealous manner in which the Right Honourable Stephen Rumbold Lushington, the Governor, has aided our cause, by the establishment of an Auxiliary Society, is in the highest degree satisfactory; and the appointment of the Venerable Archdeacon

Robinson to be its President, and Mr. Lushington, Junior, to be its Secretary, may be considered presages of great success.

The absence of Sir John Malcolm from Bombay has prevented any definitive arrangement being made there to promote the Subscribers' views; but as it is known, from recent accounts, that he has returned to that Presidency, a communication from him may be daily expected.

The Committee cannot, without feelings of satisfaction, direct the attention of the Subscribers to the first-fruits of their liberality, or pass over in silence the value of the works that have been printed at their expense.

They are much gratified in having had the good fortune, through the kindness of the Rev. Professor Lee, to commence their labours with so curious a work as the Travels of Ibn Batuta. That translation, although only an abridgment of the travels of the Mohamadan Marco Polo of the fourteenth century, gives an accurate idea of the extent and interest of the complete work, which unfortunately is not to be found in any library in Europe. The Committee, however, have strong reason to hope, that their endeavours to obtain a copy of the unabridged original will be crowned with success.

The Autobiography of the Emperor Jahangueir, presented to the Committee by Major Price, the indefatigable author of the "Memoirs of the principal Events in Mohammedan History," can only be compared with the Memoirs of the Emperor Baber. The Committee hope that the Subscribers will agree with them, in considering this book as not less curious than valuable, as it lays open to our view not only the daily occupations of Asiatic princes, but occasionally even their secret thoughts and feelings, and enables us to contrast their actions and opinions with those of the princes of Europe at its most characteristic epochs.

The Chinese tragedy which Mr. Davis has kindly given to the Committee for publication, is distinguished from the "Orphan of Chaou," and the "Heir in Old Age," the only two other dramatic pieces hitherto translated from Chinese into English, by its dignified simplicity, and the entire absence of all degrading and revolting images.

The Travels of Macarius, for which the Subscribers are indebted to the learning of Mr. Belfour, furnishes many curious details relating to the ceremonies of the Greek Church, and accounts of countries that are peculiarly interesting at the present period, through the military operations that are being carried on in the eastern part of Europe.

The valuable Work translated by Dr. Dorn not only gives the history of the mountain tribes of Afghanistan, whose conquests have spread far east and west of that region, but also contains very curious traditions connected with Scripture history.

Besides the works brought before the public by the Committee,

Colonel Briggs, one of its members, has published a complete translation of Ferishta's History of India, which had only been partially translated by Colonel Dow and Captain Jonathan Scott.

The establishment of the Oriental Translation Fund, by ensuring to translators the means of publishing the fruit of their labours, which did not before exist, has encouraged and given new life to Oriental studies throughout the world.

The Committee feel much pleasure in informing the Subscribers, that Horace Hayman Wilson, Esq., the profoundly learned Secretary to the Asiatic Society of Bengal, has promised to furnish them with a portion of one of the Vedas in Sanscrit, accompanied by a translation. This is an addition to our literature which has been long and ardently desired by the learned world.

Mr. Walker, of Madras, the able translator of the Cural from the Tamul language, which has prevented its publication by the Committee as was intended, has led us to hope for his valuable assistance; and Lieutenant Rowlandson, the Secretary to the College of that Presidency, has offered to translate any standard work from the Arabic or Persian.

The Rev. E. Hoole, who is about to return to Madras, has obligingly offered, on his arrival, to send to the Committee some interesting translations from the Tamul; and the Rev. Mr. Beighton, of Prince of Wales' Island, has offered to translate from the Malayan any work the Committee may select.

The circulation of the Institution's Prospectus on the Continent has excited great attention to its objects, and offers of translations have been made by several distinguished Orientalists. Those very eminent Oriental scholars, Klaproth of Paris, Kosegarten of Griefswald, Charmoy of St. Petersburg, Fleischer of Pirna, and Neumann of Munich, have already offered their valuable services; and more offers are expected, as the Committee are in correspondence with several foreign Professors celebrated for their knowledge of Oriental languages.

Reposing unbounded confidence in the talents, application, and acquirements of our countrymen, the Committee consider themselves placed above the necessity of indulging national jealousy, and therefore invite contributions from literary bodies and individuals in every quarter of the globe; and are happy in having the opportunity of paying homage to the principal Literary Institutions and Oriental scholars throughout the world, by forwarding to each of them a copy of Ibn Batuta's Travels. This is intended not only to show this Institution's existence, but also to draw attention to the advantages presented to translators in its Prospectus.

The Subscribers, actuated by the same liberal spirit, will be gratified by learning that the number of Oriental scholars on the Continent is rapidly increasing. The knowledge of the establishment of the

Oriental Translation Fund has even extended beyond the eastern limits of Europe, and a native of Persia has undertaken to translate the History of the Khans of the Crimea under its auspices. This circumstance is doubly interesting, from being connected with some curious facts in his history, and from that gentleman's having learnt our language, although he has never been within 2,500 miles of our shores. His father was for many years chief Cadi of Derbend, but falling under the displeasure of the Russian government in 1822, he was, with many other nobles, banished to Astrachan. The son, Mirza Alexander Kazem Beg, followed his aged parent into exile, and being a celebrated Arabic scholar, was engaged by the English Missionaries there to give lessons in that language, and assist in translating the Sacred Scriptures. Here a new scene opened to him, for having an inquiring mind, and being a zealous Mussulman, he resolved to examine thoroughly the doctrines of Christianity, and if possible to refute them. For this purpose he studied Hebrew, and read a great part of the Old Testament, carefully comparing it with the Koran. These researches, however, produced an effect very different from what he had anticipated, for in a few months he declared that the faith of the Franks was the true faith, and announced his intention of embracing it. His father, hearing of his apostacy, was much shocked, and threatened to put him to death, in obedience to the dictates of the Koran. He imprisoned him for several days, and it is probable that, had not the police interfered, he would have carried his threat into execution; but the Mirza was taken to the Russian Archbishop, and by him consigned to the care of the English Missionaries, by whom he was soon afterwards baptized. He remained with them till the end of 1825, when he was ordered to go to Omsk in Siberia, as professor of Oriental languages. On his way to that place he was attacked with illness at Casan, where having been introduced to the Professors at the University, he obtained the Emperor's permission to remain.

The Committee now incidentally notice a fact which, it is thought, will be interesting to the admirers of the early Greek historians. Through the residence in this country of Mirza Mohammed Ibrahim, a Persian gentleman who is attached to the East-India College, the earliest accounts Europe received of his country, and the dynasty which was overthrown by Alexander, are, after the lapse of twenty-two centuries, likely to be given back to its present occupiers in their vernacular tongue, as he has considerably advanced in the translation of Herodotus into Persian from an English version. His work, when finished, however the egotism of the Greeks may wound the vanity of the Persians, will be a noble and unique present to his sovereign and his country.

At the suggestion of Mr. Salamé, that the state of the Arabic type in this country required consideration, a sub-Committee consisting of

Sir W. Ouseley, F. C. Belfour, Esq., the Rev. H. D. Leeves, and A. Salamé, Esq. were appointed to examine it, and propose such improvements as they might consider necessary. It is the present intention of the Committee that the improved fount shall be made in imitation of that lately cast by the enlightend Ali Pacha for his press at Cairo.

This establishment was formed for the dissemination among his army and navy of details illustrative of the new systems he has borrowed from Europe. In aid of his military views, works have been printed there for the instruction of his troops, the regulation of the infantry, and canons for their conduct in war: while a treatise on ship-building, and instructions to sailors, are intended to improve the maritime orce of his empire. To these are to be added, for both services, a treatise on artillery, and a laudatory work on war.

Although the Pacha's primary object in establishing the press was the diffusion of military knowledge, his Highness has not neglected scientific subjects, those connected with commerce, or the belles-Lettres. Several works on geometry, astronomy, surgery, and grammar, have been printed; and the publication of Sadi's Gulistan, the Pend-Nameh of Ferid-addin Attar, and an Arabic Anthology, display his taste for general literature. His Highness also intends printing the great work of Makrizi, as being illustrative of the history and statistics of the country he so ably governs.

The translation of a large portion of the last named work would have been in the hands of the Subscribers before this time, had it not been prevented by Mr. Salamé's illness.

The Committee have the pleasure of submitting to the Subscribers specimens of the Institution's medal, and hope that the subject it represents will be considered appropriate, and that the medal generally will receive the approbation of the Meeting, and be reckoned worthy of the acceptance of Oriental scholars.

The expense of sinking the die is sixty guineas; and as it was found to be necessary to make the medal larger than was originally intended, its value at present, including the expense of striking, is twenty guineas.

The Committee, on being informed of the increased expenditure of the Royal Asiatic Society, arising from their augmented exertions and extended views, have considered it right to relinquish, for a time, that Society's annual subscription of one hundred guineas, in the expectation that when the Society's finances improve, the payment of the subscription will be resumed.

It affords the Committee much gratification to report, that besides the Asiatic Society of Bengal, whose having subscribed to the Oriental Translation Fund has been already noticed, the following thirty-six new subscriptions have been received since the last anniversary, *viz.*

His Royal Highness the Duke of Cambridge.
 His Royal Highness the Duke of Orleans.
 His Highness Prince de Lieven.
 His Grace the Duke of Somerset.
 The Right Hon. the Earl of Hardwicke.
 The Right Hon. the Earl Amherst.
 The Right Hon. Lord Ellenborough.
 The Hon. George Agar Ellis, M.P.
 Sir James Scarlett, M.P.
 The Imperial University of Casan.
 The Royal Library, Munich.
 The Royal College of Surgeons.
 The Principal and Fellows of Brazen-nose College, Oxford.
 The Library of Christ-Church College, Oxford.
 The Traveller's Society.
 The Athenæum.
 The Oriental Club.
 The Dean and Chapter of Ely.
 The Methodist Missionary Society.
 Francis Baring, Esq. M.P.
 The Rev. H. Coddington.
 R. Gregory, Esq.
 A. Hamilton, Esq.
 G. Higgins, Esq.
 The Rev. Dr. Knatchbull.
 D. Pollock, Esq.
 The Rev. E. B. Pusey.
 Philip Pusey, Esq.
 R. Simmons, Esq.
 William Sotheby, Esq.
 A. Spottiswoode, Esq. M.P.
 Major Gen. J. H. Symons.
 R. J. Thomson, Esq.
 Colonel Tod.
 George Vivian, Esq.; and
 W. Williams, Esq.

The Committee have now the honour of laying before the Subscribers an abstract of the receipts and expenditure of the Institution for the year 1828, and of reporting that the balance at present in the Treasurer's hands is £1,248. 9s. 11d.

The lamented death of Sir Hutton Cooper having left the Auditorship of the Oriental Translation Fund vacant, Mr. Morritt has kindly consented to accept it, and his appointment will be proposed to you this day for confirmation.

Experience having suggested some alterations in the Regulations of

the Institution, the amended rules will be proposed to you, for adoption if approved.

It is now the agreeable duty of the Committee to solicit your attention to an account of the works which they have produced within sixteen months of their appointment.

The Subscribers have already received Ibn Batuta's Travels, the Autobiography of the Emperor Jahangueir, a Chinese tragedy, the first part of the Travels of Macarius, and the first volume of the History of the Afghans: and the Committee feel great pleasure in stating that some progress has been made in printing a Chinese Romance, translated by Mr. Davis; the Adventures of Hatim Tai, translated by Mr. Forbes; the History of the Maritime Wars of the Turks, by Mr. Mitchell; the Geography of Idrisi, by the Rev. Mr. Renouard; and Ibn Khallican's Lives of the Illustrious, and an Arabic System of Algebra, by Dr. Rosen, the highly distinguished Professor of Oriental Languages in the University of London. Portions of these works now lie on the table, and they will be forwarded to the Subscribers as the printing of each of them is finished.

The very curious Arabic work on Algebra, mentioned above, besides possessing considerable intrinsic value, greatly illustrates the history of the Mathematics. It has been supposed that the Italians received their algebra from the Arabs, and that the Arabs received their algebraical knowledge from India, as its existence there at an early period is proved in the introduction to Mr. Colebrooke's translation of a system of algebra from the Sanscrit language. The translation of the *Mukhtasar fi hisab el-jabr wa'l mokabaleh*, i. e. a compendium on calculating by reduction and equation, furnishes strong corroboration of the opinion, that the Arabian Court of Bagdad was the medium through which the knowledge of algebra was conveyed from India to Europe. In illustration of this remark, it may be mentioned that one of the formulæ given in the above-named work for finding the circumference of the circle by means of its diameter, is to multiply the latter by $\frac{62830}{20000}$, which is reducible to $\frac{3927}{1250}$, the proportion given in the Sanscrit work Lilavati.

Besides the works in the press, and those offered by Messrs. Beighton, Fleischer, Hoole, Kosegarten, Rowlandson, Walker, Wilson, &c. the following are in the course of translation, viz.

The Travels of Macarius, Part II., by Mr. Belfour.

A Singhalese Masque and System of Demonology, by the Rev. John Callaway.

The History of Koordistan, and the History of Mazenderan, by Professor Charmoy.

A Sanscrit System of Metaphysical Philosophy, by Mr. Colebrooke.

The History of the Afghans, Part II., by Dr. Dorn.

Syrian Annals and Chronology, by the Rev. Mr. Forshall.

- Travels in Turkey, by Herrn von Hammer.
 - The History of Turkey, by the Rev. Dr. Henderson.
 - The History of the Crimea, by Mirza Alexander Kazem Beg.
 - A Persian System of Ethics, by the Rev. Mr. Keene.
 - The History of Georgia and a Description of Tibet, by Monsieur Jules de Klaproth.
 - A Collation of Syriac Biblical MSS., and a History of the Berbers, by the Rev. Professor Lee.
 - A History of Armenia, by Professor Neumann.
 - The Apostolical Canons of the Ethiopic Church, by Mr. Platt.
 - The Bustan of Sadi, by Mr. Ross.
 - The History of Egypt, by M. Salamé.
 - The Early History of Persia, by Mr. Shea; and
 - The Autobiography of the Emperor Tamerlane, by Major Stewart.
- Making a total of five works printed, six in the press, and twenty-eight in progress of translation or promised.

The most pleasing part of the Committee's duty still remains to be performed: that is, mentioning those gentlemen whose exertions, talents, and acquirements, have been employed in promoting the objects of the Institution as Translators, and who are considered deserving of the rewards given by the Subscribers.

It has been considered necessary to make some regulations for the distribution of those rewards; but although these regulations may be considered general principles after being confirmed by this Meeting, the Committee wish, for the promotion of the Institution's views, to have it in their power to suggest to the Subscribers such alterations and exceptions as peculiar circumstances may render necessary.

It is proposed that when rewards are given, it shall be for complete works, or for single volumes, or parts of about two hundred pages, if they consist of more than one volume. The medals, although they may be voted at the annual meeting, are not to be delivered to the gentlemen to whom they are voted until the above portion of the works for which they are given is in the Subscribers' hands; but the pecuniary rewards, after being voted at the anniversary meeting, shall be paid to the Translators at the Committee's discretion.

Although all the works that are published or in progress merit tokens of the Subscribers' approbation, yet some translations having been sent by well-known veterans in Oriental literature, rather to assist in establishing the fame of an infant institution than with the view of raising their reputation, which nothing that this Institution can bestow could increase, has rendered a public homage to their talents unnecessary. Another contributor (the Rev. Professor Lee), highly distinguished by his Oriental acquirements, has declined taking from the Institution those funds which are devoted to objects in which he takes so great an interest, and which his labours so materially promote. Some of the translations, also, are so small, although it is

hoped that they are the precursors of larger works, that it would be incompatible with the Institution's means to compensate them in a manner that would be worthy of the Translators' acceptance. The Committee have drawn no invidious distinctions, and they trust that the publication of the works of Translators will sufficiently prove the high estimation in which they are held.

While these circumstances have rendered the presentation of the Institution's rewards unnecessary in several instances, the Committee have great satisfaction in recommending the presentation of two rewards, of fifty pounds each in money, and two medals, to four of the gentlemen who have furnished translations. Mr. Belfour, the translator of the Travels of Macarius, and Mr. Mitchell, the translator of the History of the Maritime Wars of the Turks, are recommended for the first; and Drs. Dorn and Rosen, for the second kind of reward: and as Dr. Rosen is going out of England, although only for a short time, it is proposed that this mark of your approbation should be now placed in his permanent possession, although the Arabic Algebra is not yet through the press.

The Committee have received an intimation from the Council of the Royal Asiatic Society, of their intention to alter that Society's anniversary from the 15th of March to the 7th of June, the day on which His Majesty was graciously pleased to become its Patron. The Council also requested the Committee to propose to this Meeting, that the annual meeting of the Subscribers to the Oriental Translation Fund should in future be held on the 7th of June, as holding the two meetings on the same day will, it is anticipated, mutually increase their interest.

The Committee, in concluding the report of their proceedings during the past year, return their cordial thanks to the Subscribers for the confidence that they have placed in them, and which, they trust, has not been unworthily used; and express their hope and belief that at the next anniversary they will have the pleasure of reporting having made still greater progress in the attainment of the objects for which the Institution was established, than they have made during the year that is past.

The Committee cannot close their report without fearlessly predicting, that should they be aided by a continuance of your patronage and support, they will be able to raise this Institution to a level with the most powerful literary societies in Europe.

*The Auditor's Report of the Receipts and Disbursements of the ORIENTAL TRANSLATION FUND, from
January 1 to December 31, 1828.*

RECEIVED.		£.	s.	d.	PAID.		£.	s.	d.
87 Subscriptions of 10 Guineas each		913	10	0	For Printing		70	9	0
1 Ditto of 100 ditto		105	0	0	Books		34	9	0
3 Ditto of 20 ditto		63	0	0	Salary and Transcription		89	18	0
4 Ditto of 5 ditto		21	0	0	Petty Expenses		57	9	5
							252	5	5
					Balance in hand.....		850	4	7
							£1,102	10	0
SUPPLEMENTARY STATEMENT,									
From January 1 to May 20, 1829.									
Balance in hand, January 1, 1829		850	4	7	Expended, since January 1, 1829.....		299	19	8
Received since January 1		698	5	0	Balance in hand.....		1,248	9	11
							£1,548	9	7
Balance in hand, May 20, 1829		£1,248	9	11					

Audited, May 25, 1829, J. B.S. MORRITT.

LIST OF WORKS

PUBLISHED BY THE ORIENTAL TRANSLATION COMMITTEE,

AND

Sold by J. MURRAY, Albemarle Street; PARBURY, ALLEN, & Co.,
Leadenhall Street; and HOWELL and Co., Holborn.

1.

THE TRAVELS OF IBN BATUTA,

Translated from the abridged Arabic Manuscript Copies preserved in the Public Library of Cambridge, with NOTES illustrative of the History Geography, Botany, Antiquities, &c. occurring throughout the Work.

By the Rev. S. LEE, B.D., Professor of Arabic in the University of Cambridge, &c. &c.

In Quarto; price to Non-Subscribers, £1.

2.

MEMOIRS OF THE EMPEROR JAHANGUEIR,

Written by Himself, and translated from a Persian Manuscript,

By MAJOR DAVID PRICE, of the Bombay Army, &c. &c.

In Quarto; price to Non-Subscribers, 12s.

3.

THE TRAVELS OF MACARIUS, PATRIARCH OF ANTIOCH,

Written by his attendant Archdeacon, Paul of Aleppo, in Arabic. Part the First. Anatolia, Romelia, and Moldavia.

Translated by F. C. BELFOUR, Esq. A.M. Oxon, &c. &c.

In Quarto; price to Non-Subscribers, 10s.

4.

HAN KOONG TSEW, OR, THE SORROWS OF HAN.

A Chinese Tragedy, translated from the Original, with Notes

By JOHN FRANCIS DAVIS, F.R.S., &c.,

In Quarto; price to Non-Subscribers, 5s.

5.

HISTORY OF THE AFGHANS.

Translated from the Persian of Neamet Ullah. Part I.

By BERNHARD DORN. Ph.D., &c.

In Quarto; price to Non-Subscribers, 14s.

LIST OF WORKS IN THE PRESS.

Yakkun Nattannawa and Kolan Nattannawa; translated by the Rev. John Callaway.

These Singalese poems describe the system of Demonology that is prevalent in Ceylon; and the characters—principally those of malignant spirits—that are assumed by natives of that island in their masquerades.

Hatim Taï; translated by Duncan Forbes, Esq., A.M.

This is a popular Persian romance, which narrates the seven perilous adventures of Hatim, an Arab Chief.

The Tuhfat al Kebar of Kateb Chelebi al Marhoom; translated by James Mitchell, Esq.

This Turkish History contains a detailed account of the maritime wars of the Turks in the Mediterranean and Black Seas, and on the Danube, &c. from the foundation of their empire in Europe to the commencement of 1640.

The great Geographical Work of Idrisi; translated by the Rev. G. C. Renouard, B.D.

This Arabic work was written A.D. 1153, to illustrate a large silver globe made for Roger, King of Sicily, and is divided into the seven climates described by the Greek Geographers.

Ibn Khalikan's Lives of Illustrious Men; translated by Dr. F. A. Rosen.

This is an Arabic Biographical Dictionary, arranged alphabetically, of the most celebrated Arabian historians, poets, warriors, &c. who lived in the seven first centuries of the era of Mahommed, A.D. 600 to A.D. 1300.

The Mukhtasar fi hisāb el-jebr wa'l mokābeleh, by Mohammed ben Musa of Khovaresm; translated by Dr. F. A. Rosen.

This is the earliest system of algebra extant in Arabic.

LIST OF TRANSLATIONS PREPARING FOR PUBLICATION.

Class 1st.—THEOLOGY, ETHICS, and METAPHYSICS.

The Sānc'hya Cáricá; translated by Henry Thomas Colebrooke, Esq.

This Sanscrit work contains in seventy-two stanzas the principles of the Sānc'hya System of Metaphysical Philosophy.

The Akhlak-e-Naseri of Naser-ud-Din of Tus in Bucharia; translated by the Rev. H. G. Keene, A.M.

This Persian system of Ethics is an elaborate composition, formed on Greek models, and is very highly esteemed in Persia.

A Collation of the Syriac MSS. of the New Testament, both Nestorian and Jacobite, that are accessible in England, by the Rev. Professor Lee.

This collation will include the various readings of the Syriac MSS. of the New Testament in the British Museum, and the Libraries at Oxford, Cambridge, &c.

The Didascalia, or Apostolical Constitutions of the Abyssinian Church; translated by T. P. Platt, Esq. A.M.

This ancient Ethiopic work is unknown in Europe, and contains many very curious opinions.

Class 2d.—HISTORY, BIOGRAPHY, GEOGRAPHY, and TRAVELS.

The Travels of Macarius, Patriarch of Antioch, written by his attendant Arch-deacon, Paul of Aleppo; translated by F. C. Belfour, Esq., LL.D. Part II.

This Arabic Manuscript, which is of great rarity, describes the Patriarch's journey through Syria, Anatolia, Rumelia, Walachia, Moldavia, and Russia, between the years 1653 and 1660 of the Christian Æra.

The Life of Sheikh Ali, surnamed Hazin, or the Sorrowful, written by himself. Translated from the Persian by F. C. Belfour, Esq., LL.D.

The illustrious poet Sheikh Ali was born at Isphahan, in the year of the Hejra 1103 (A. D. 1692), and by the variety and multiplicity of his travels and adventures, was enabled to furnish a very interesting and curious detail of Autobiographical and Historical Memoirs.

Sheref Nameh; translated by Professor Charmoy.

This is a Persian History of the Dynasties which have governed in Kurdistan, written by Sheref Ibn Shems ud Din, at the close of the sixteenth century.

The History of Mazenderan and Tabaristan; translated by Professor Charmoy.

This is a Persian history of part of the Persian empire, written by Zaher ud Din, and comes down to A.D. 1475.

The Tareki Afghan ; translated by Dr. Bernhard Dorn. Part II.

This is a Persian History of the Afghans, who claim to be descended from the Jews. It will be accompanied by an account of the Afghan tribes.

The Annals of Elias, Metropolitan of Nisibis ; translated by the Rev. Josiah Forshall, A.M.

This Syriac Chronicle contains chronological tables of the principal dynasties of the world, brief memoirs of the Patriarchs of the Nestorian church, and notices of the most remarkable events in the East, from the birth of our Saviour to the beginning of the eleventh century.

The Ghazavati Bosnah ; translated by Charles Frazer, Esq.

This Turkish work was written by Omar Effendi, a native of Bosnia, and contains the history of the wars in that province between the Turks and Austrians, from 1736 to 1739.

The Travels of Evlia Effendi ; translated by Herrn von Hammer.

This work contains an account in Turkish, of the travels of Evlia in all parts of the Turkish empire, and in Turkestan, &c. in the middle of the seventeenth century.

Naima's Annals ; translated by the Rev. Dr. Henderson.

This Turkish History comprises the period between 1622 and 1692, and includes accounts of the Turkish invasion of Germany, the sieges of Buda, Vienna, &c.

The Asseba as Syar of Syed Muhammed Reza ; translated by Mirza Alexander Kazem Beg.

This is a Turkish History of the Khans of the Crimea, written about A.D. 1740, and contains many interesting particulars relating to Turkey, Russia, Poland, and Germany.

A History of Georgia ; translated by Monsieur Jules de Klaproth.

This Georgian History comprehends the period between 1647 and 1757, and will be preceded by Vakhtang's chronicle of events that occurred in Georgia prior to the introduction of Christianity into that country, and a Synopsis of Georgian History from that epoch to the year 1647.

A Description of Tibet ; translated by Monsieur Jules de Klaproth.

This will consist of extracts from various Chinese and Mandchu works, forming a complete account of Tibet, and of the Buddha religion, of which it is the principal seat.

Ibn Khaldun's History of the Berbers ; translated by the Rev. Professor Lee.

This is a rare and valuable Arabic work, containing an account of the origin, progress, and decline of the dynasties which governed the northern coast of Africa.

The History of Vartan, King of Armenia ; translated by Professor Neumann.

This work contains an account of the religious wars between the Persians and Armenians in the sixth century, and many important documents relating to the religion of Zoroaster. It is written in the purest classical Armenian by Elisæus, who was an eye-witness of many of the events he relates.

Makrisi's Khîtat, or History and Statistics of Egypt ; translated by Abraham Salamé, Esq.

This Arabic work includes accounts of the conquest of Egypt by the Caliphs, A.D. 640 ; and of the cities, rivers, ancient and modern inhabitants of Egypt, &c.

Part of Mirkhond's Ruzet-al-Suffa ; translated by David Shea, Esq.

The part of this Persian work selected for publication is that which contains the History of Persia from Kaiomurs to the death of Alexander the Great.

The Tuzzuk Timuri ; translated by Major Charles Stewart.

This work contains an account of the first forty-seven years of the life of Tamerlene, written by himself in the Jagatean Toorki language, and translated into Persian by Abu taleb Husseyni.

Class 3d.—BELLES-LETTRES.

Heft Peiker, an historical Romance of Behrám Gúr ; translated by the Right Hon. Sir Gore Ouseley, Bart.

From the Persian of Nizāmi of Ganjah, containing the romantic history of Behrám, the Vth. of the Sassanian dynasty of Persian Kings.

Meher va Mushteri ; translated by the Right Hon. Sir Gore Ouseley, Bart.

This Persian Poem, of which an abridgment will be published, was composed by Muhammed Assár, and celebrates the friendship and adventures of Meher and Mushteri, the sons of King Shapur and his grand Vizier.

The Bustan of Sadi ; translated by James Ross, Esq., A.M.

This is a much-admired Persian Poem, consisting of Tales, &c. illustrative of moral duties.

REGULATIONS

FOR

THE ORIENTAL TRANSLATION COMMITTEE.

1st. THE Committee which is attached to the Royal Asiatic Society, for the purpose of selecting and superintending the translation and printing of Oriental works, is to be called the "Oriental Translation Committee."

2d. The object of the Committee is to publish, free of expense to the authors, translations of the whole or parts of works in the Oriental languages, accompanied occasionally by the original texts, and such illustrations as may be considered necessary. These translations are to be generally printed in English, but in very peculiar cases may be printed in Latin or French.

3d. The Committee is empowered to add to its number, to purchase Oriental MSS. or printed books, to present copies of the works printed at the expense of the Oriental Translation Fund to learned Societies and individuals, and to adopt all the means that it may consider to be necessary for promoting the objects for which it was appointed. No payment, however, exceeding twenty-five pounds, is to be made until approved at two successive Meetings of the Committee.

4th. The Meetings of the Committee will be held as often as the Chairman or Secretary, or any two other Members of it, signing a requisition for that purpose, deem it necessary. All the Members of the Committee resident within one hundred miles of London, are to be summoned to attend each of its Meetings; and five Members, including the Chairman or a Deputy Chairman, and the Secretary, are to constitute a quorum.

5th. The Secretary is charged generally with the business of the Committee, and is to record all the votes of the Committee in a Minute-Book, which every Subscriber has the right of inspecting on application to him.

6th. For the purpose of directing the attention of scholars to the literature of the East, and encouraging translations, the Committee is empowered to give annually, for such works as it may consider deserving of distinction, four rewards in money, in sums of from £50 to £100

each, and four gold medals of the value of twenty guineas each, inscribed with the names of the individuals to whom, and the titles of the translations for which, they are presented. Any Member of the Committee who sends a work for approval, whether to obtain a reward or medal, or merely to have it printed at the expense of the Oriental Translation Fund, is to cease to act on the Committee until the adoption or rejection of his work is decided on.

7th. No work, although prepared for the press at the expense of the Oriental Translation Fund, is to be printed, until the imprimatur of the Chairman or a Deputy Chairman, and at least eight Members of the Committee, is obtained. The Translators of such works as are printed by the Committee are entitled to twenty-five copies of their Translations for presentation.

8th. Every individual or institution subscribing ten guineas or upwards annually to the Oriental Translation Fund, will be entitled to one fine-paper copy of every work printed by the Committee, with the name of the individual or institution subscribing printed on an ornamented title-page. Individuals or institutions subscribing five guineas annually, will be entitled to common-paper copies of any of the works published by the Committee, to the amount of their subscriptions, at half the price paid for them by Non-subscribers.

9th. A General Meeting, to which every Subscriber and Member of the Committee resident in the United Kingdom will be summoned, will be held annually on the 7th of June, or, should that day fall on a Sunday, on the preceding Saturday. At that meeting Regulations may be proposed or rescinded; the Auditor will report the receipts and disbursements of the past year; and the Secretary report the progress made in the works that have been commenced, and give an account of those that are proposed for publication in the following year. A copy of each of these Reports will be sent to every Subscriber.—A Special General Meeting shall be convened by the Secretary at any time it is required in writing by nine Subscribers, the requisition stating the subject that is to be proposed for consideration.

REPORT
OF
THE PROCEEDINGS
OF THE
SECOND GENERAL MEETING
OF THE
SUBSCRIBERS TO THE ORIENTAL TRANSLATION FUND.

At a MEETING of the SUBSCRIBERS to the ORIENTAL TRANSLATION FUND, held on Saturday, the 30th of May 1829, at the house of the Royal Asiatic Society,

His Royal Highness the Duke of SUSSEX in the Chair.

Expressions of regret for not being able to attend the Meeting were communicated from His Royal Highness the Duke of ORLEANS, His Excellency Prince de POLIGNAC, His Grace the Duke of RICHMOND, the Right Honourable the Earl of CASSILIS, the Right Honourable Lord Viscount MELVILLE, the Right Honourable Lord BEXLEY, &c.

The Minutes of the last Anniversary Meeting were read by the Secretary, and confirmed.

The Right Honourable Sir GORE OUSELEY, Bart., Chairman of the Oriental Translation Committee, having read the Report of the Committee's Proceedings since the last Anniversary, and the Auditor having presented an account of the Receipts and Expenditure of the Oriental Translation Fund for the past year ;

It was moved by the Most Noble the Marquis of BUTE, seconded by the Right Honourable Lord SELSEY, and
Resolved Unanimously,

“ THAT the Report and Account be approved and printed.”

The amended body of Regulations for the Committee having been read ;

It was moved by the Right Honourable the Earl AMHERST, seconded by Admiral Sir C. M. POLE, Bart., G.C.B., and

Resolved Unanimously,

“ THAT the amended Regulations for the Oriental Translation Committee be adopted.”

His Royal Highness then presented two of the Institution's Medals to Professors DORN and ROSEN, accompanied by appropriate addresses to those Gentlemen.

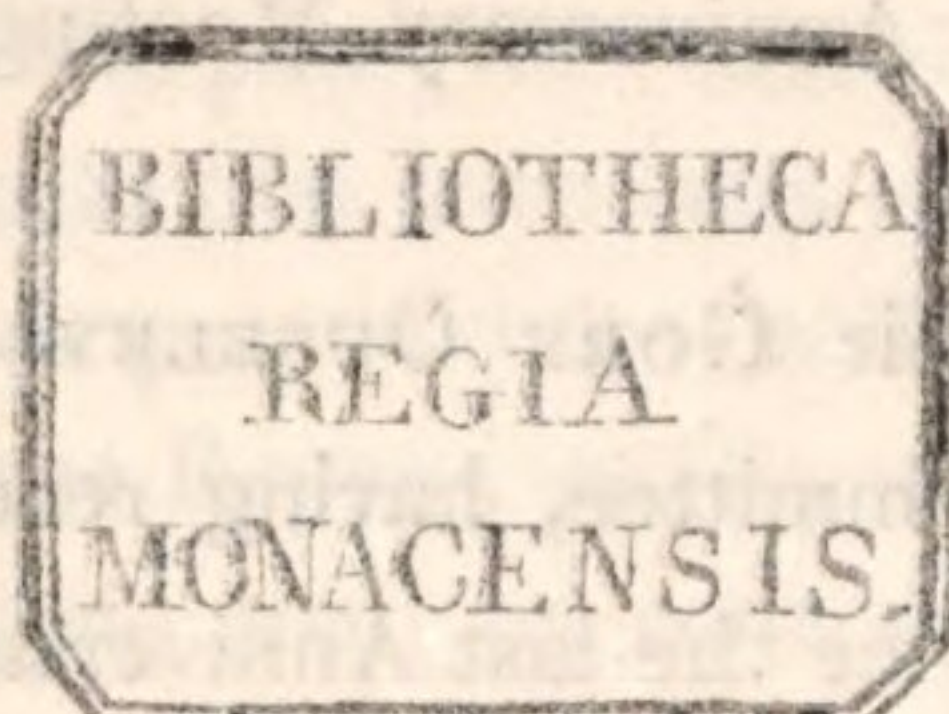
His Royal Highness having left the Chair, it was moved by the Right Honourable the Earl of CARLISLE, seconded by the Right Honourable the EARL SPENCER, and

Resolved Unanimously,

“ THAT the warmest thanks of this Meeting be given to his
“ Royal Highness the Duke of SUSSEX, for his able and con-
“ descending conduct in the Chair.”

WILLIAM HUTTMANN,

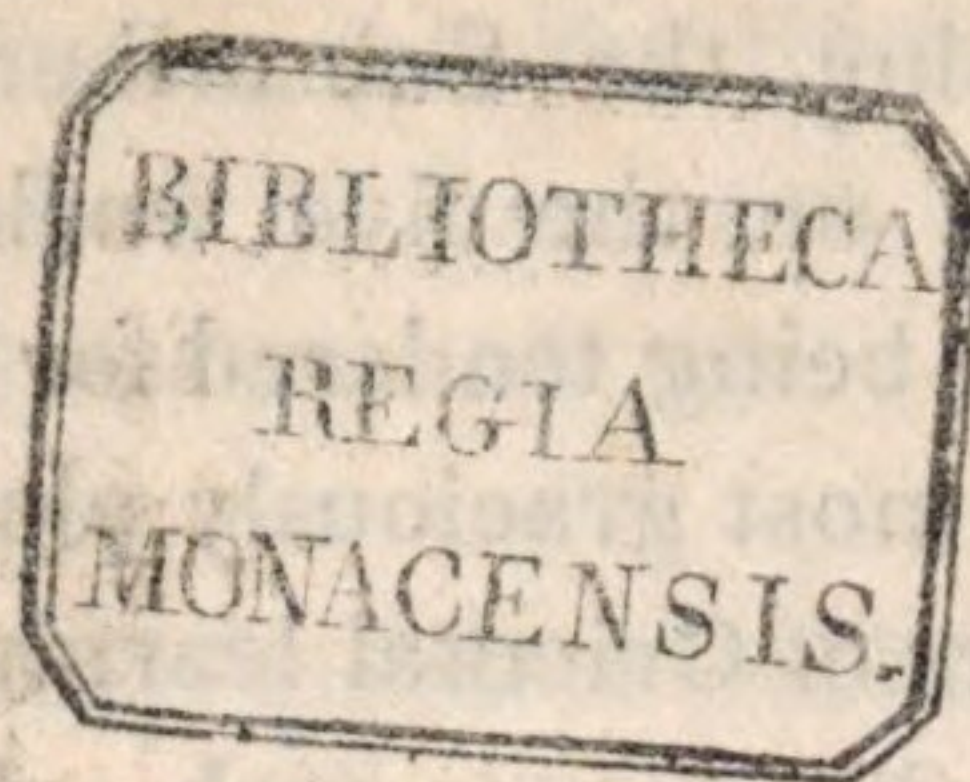
Secretary.



*Royal Asiatic Society's House,
14, Grafton Street, Bond Street,
London, July 6, 1829.*

THE Oriental Translation Committee have the highest gratification in informing the Subscribers to the Oriental Translation Fund, that on the five works that have been printed at their expense being tendered for the King's acceptance, His Majesty was most graciously pleased to command, that, for the furtherance of Oriental learning, two royal gold medals of the value of 25 guineas each, should be given annually, for the two best translations from the Eastern languages that may be presented to the Oriental Translation Committee.

LONDON:
PRINTED BY J. L. COX, GREAT QUEEN STREET,
Lincoln's-Inn Fields.



264

30 M

28

424

4.71

PRINTED BY J. L. BOWEN, GREAT BRITAIN
LONDON

Karl Krausbart
Buchbinderei
8021 Straßlach b. M.
Kaltenstr. 9, Tel. 089

13/11/11

Davis, John Francis, 1795-1890

The fortunate union a romance ; in two volumes ; to which is added a
Chinese tragedy

Bd.: 2

London (1829)

4 A.or. 120-6,2

urn:nbn:de:bvb:12-bsb10218736-7